

A treatise on medical and pharmaceutical chymistry, and the materia medica : to which is added, an English translation of the new edition of the pharmacopoeia of the Royal College of Physicians of London, 1788 / by Donald Monro.

Contributors

Monro, Donald, 1727-1802
University of Glasgow. Library

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for T. Cadell, 1788.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/aevwgu2q>

Provider

University of Glasgow

License and attribution

This material has been provided by The University of Glasgow Library. The original may be consulted at The University of Glasgow Library.
This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

Store
HA11321

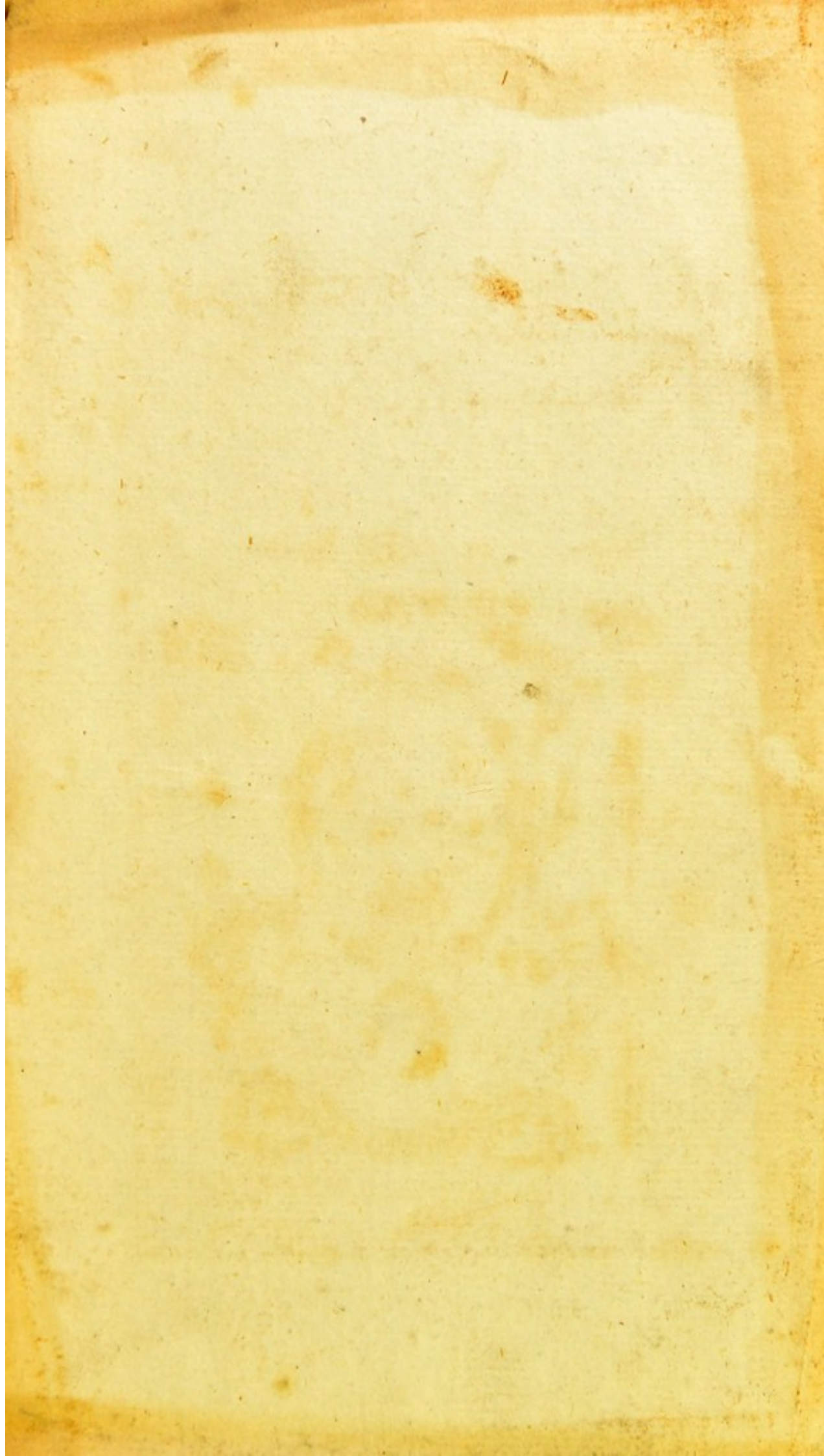
Store
G 31 - h. 4



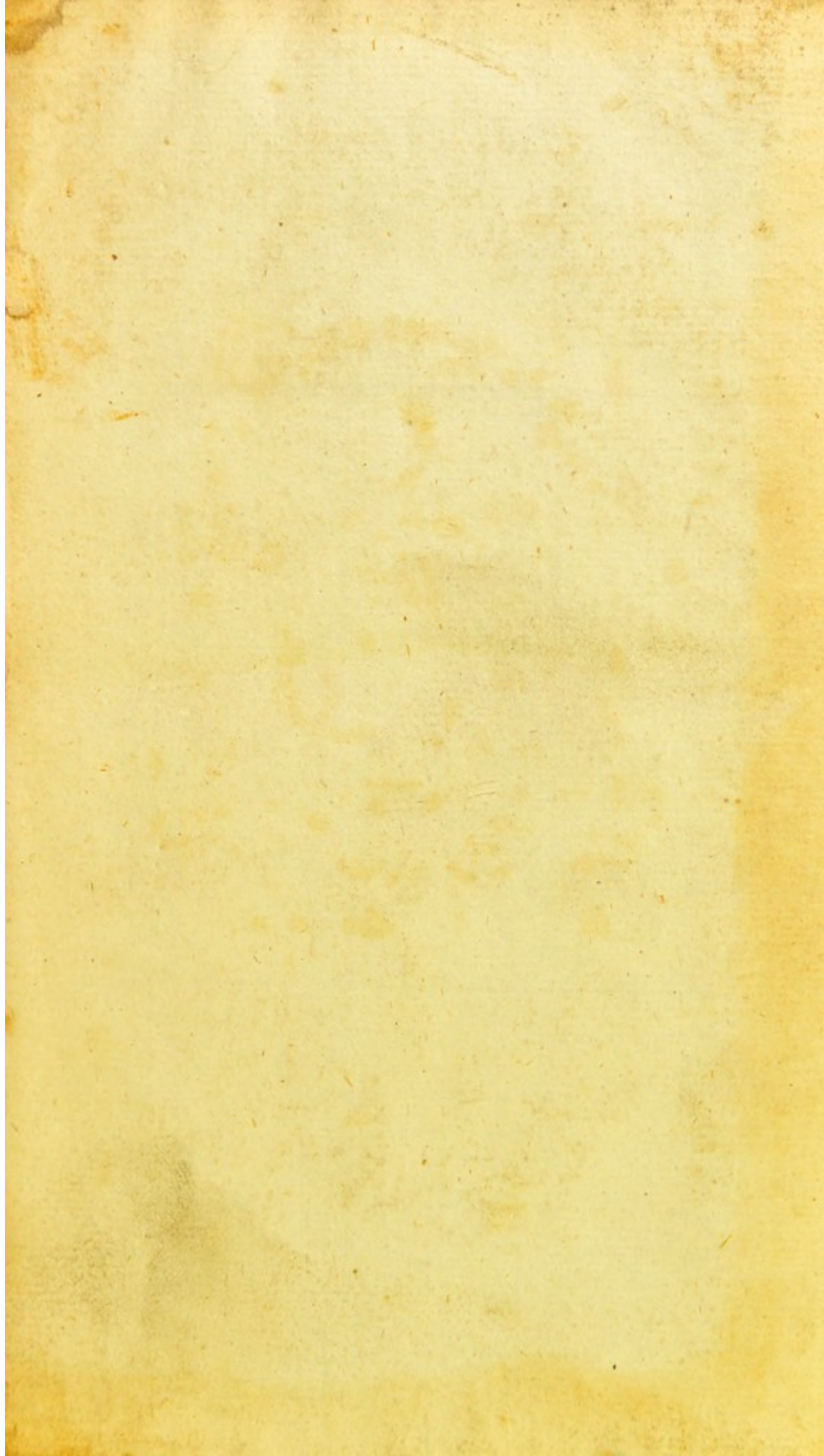
Bibliotheca Universitatis Glasguensis

*Cl. 6. 9.
D. 8. 25.*

Store
HA11321







THE
CHYMIST
MATERIA MEDICA

A
T R E A T I S E
O N
M E D I C A L A N D P H A R M A C E U T I C A L
C H Y M I S T R Y,
A N D T H E
M A T E R I A M E D I C A.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

A
T R E A T I S E
O N
MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL
C H Y M I S T R Y,
A N D T H E
M A T E R I A M E D I C A :

TO WHICH IS ADDED,
AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE NEW EDITION
OF THE PHARMACOPOEIA OF THE ROYAL
COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF
LONDON, 1788,

IN THREE VOLUMES,

V O L. III.

B Y
DONALD MONRO, M. D.

Physician to the Army, and formerly to St. George's Hospital, Hyde-Park
Corner; Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, and of
the Royal Societies of London and of Edinburgh.

L O N D O N :
PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.

M D C C L X X X V I I I .

A
TREATISE

OF
MEDICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL

CHEMISTRY,

AND THE

MATERIA MEDICA:

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE NEW EDITION

OF THE PHARMACOPOEIA OF THE ROYAL

COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF

LONDON, 1752.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. III.

BY

DONALD MONRO, M.D.

Professor in the Army, and formerly to St. George's Hospital, White-church;
Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, and of
the Royal Societies of London and Edinburgh.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.

MDCCLXXIII.

C O N T E N T S
OF THE
THIRD VOLUME.

*Of Parts of Animal and of Vegetable Substances, used
in Medicine, ranged in an alphabetical Order.*

INTRODUCTION, P. I

A

Abies, sūmmitates, coni. <i>Fir,</i>	2
Abrotanūm, H. <i>Southernwood,</i>	3
Absynthium vulgare, H. <i>Wormwood,</i>	4
Acetosa pratensis, H. <i>Common Sorrel,</i>	5
Aconitum, H. <i>Blue Wolf's-bane,</i>	7
Agaricus, Fungus. <i>Agaric,</i>	8
Allium, R. <i>Garlick,</i>	9
Althea, R. F. <i>Marsh mallow,</i>	10
Ammi verum, S. <i>True Ammi,</i>	11
Amomum verum, S. <i>True Amomum,</i>	12
Amygdala, N. Nuc. <i>Almond,</i>	ibid.
Anethum, S. <i>Dill,</i>	15
Angelica, R. <i>Angelica,</i>	16
Angelina, C. <i>Angeline,</i>	18

C O N T E N T S.

Anisum, S.	<i>Anise,</i>	-	-	p. 19
Arum, R.	-	-	-	ibid.
Arnica, Fl. R.	<i>German Leopard's-bane,</i>			23
Aristolochia longa, R.	<i>Birthwort,</i>	-		24
Artemisia, H.	<i>Mugwort,</i>	-		25
Afarum, H.	<i>Afarabacca,</i>	-	-	ibid.
Atriplex foetida, H.	<i>Stinking Orach,</i>	-		27
Aurantium Hispalense.	<i>Seville Orange,</i>			29

B

Balaustia.	<i>Flowers of the Pomegranate,</i>			30
Becabunga, H.	<i>Brooklime,</i>	-		ibid.
Biftorta, R.	<i>Biftort,</i>	-	-	33
Borrage, Fl. H.	<i>Borrage,</i>	-	-	ibid.
Bryonia alba, R.	<i>White Bryony,</i>	-		34
Buxus, L.	<i>Box-wood,</i>	-		35

C

Calamintha, H.	<i>Field calamint,</i>	-		35
Calamus aromaticus, R.	<i>Sweet-scented Flag,</i>			36
Canella alba, C.	<i>Canella alba,</i>	-		37
Campechense Lignum.	<i>Logwood,</i>	-		38
Cantharides.	<i>Spanish Flies,</i>	-		39
Cardomomum minus, S.	<i>Lesser Cardamoms,</i>			45
Cardamine, Fl.	<i>Ladies Smock,</i>	-		46
Carduus benedictus.	<i>Blessed Thistle,</i>	-		47
Caryophyllum aromaticum, Fr.	<i>Cloves,</i>			ibid.
Caryophyllum rubrum, Fl.	<i>Clove July Flower,</i>			48
	<i>Carpobal-</i>			

C O N T E N T S.

Carpobalsamum, Fr.	<i>Carpobalsamum</i> ,	p. 49
Carvi, S.	<i>Carraway</i> ,	50
Cassumanar, R.	<i>Cassumanar</i> ,	ibid.
Cassia Lignea, C.	<i>Cassia Cinnamon</i> ,	51
Castoreum.	<i>Castor</i> ,	52
Centaurium minus, H.	<i>Lesser Centaury</i> ,	54
Cepa, R.	<i>Onion</i> ,	ibid.
Chærefolium, H. R.	<i>Chervil</i> ,	55
Chamædris, H.	<i>Germander</i> ,	57
Chamæmelum, H. Fl.	<i>Chamomile</i> ,	58
Chamæpytis, N.	<i>Ground Pine</i> ,	60
Cichoreum sylvestre, H. R.	<i>Wild Succory</i> ,	ibid.
Cicuta, H.	<i>Hemlock</i> ,	61
Cinara, Fol.	<i>Artichoke</i> ,	67
Cinnamomum, C.	<i>Cinnamon</i> ,	68
Coccinella.	<i>Cochineal</i> ,	70
Colchicum, R.	<i>Meadow Saffron</i> ,	71
Colocynthis, Fr.	<i>Coloquintida</i> ,	72
Colomba, R.	<i>Colomba</i> ,	76
Conessi, C.	<i>Conessi</i> ,	77
Contrayerva, R.	<i>Contrayerva</i> ,	78
Coriandrum, S.	<i>Coriander</i> ,	79
Crocus, Fl. Stygmata.	<i>Saffron</i> ,	ibid.
Cubebæ, Fr.	<i>Cubebs</i> ,	83
Curcuma, R.	<i>Turmeric</i> ,	84
Cydonium, Fr. S.	<i>Quince</i> ,	85
A 4	<i>Cyminum</i> ,	

C O N T E N T S.

Cuminum, S. <i>Cummin,</i>	-	p. 86
Cynofbetus, Fr. <i>Hip,</i>	- -	ibid.

D

Daucus Creticus, S. <i>Carrot of Crete,</i>	-	87
Daucus sativus, R. <i>Common Carrot,</i>	-	ibid.
Daucus sylvestris, S. <i>Wild Carrot,</i>	-	89
Dens Leonis, <i>Dandelion,</i>	-	ibid.
Dictamnus Creticus, H. <i>Dittany of Crete,</i>	-	90
Digitalis, H. <i>Foxglove</i>	- -	91
Dolychos urens, Lanugo. <i>Cowhage,</i>	-	98
Dulcamara, T. <i>Bittersweet,</i>	-	102

E

Elaterium, or Cucumis asininus, Fr. <i>Ela-</i>	-	103
<i>terium,</i>	-	103
Elatines, H. <i>Fluellin,</i>	-	105
Eleutheria, C. <i>Cascarilla,</i>	-	ibid.
Endivia, H. R. <i>Endive,</i>	- -	106
Enula campana, R. <i>Elecampane,</i>	-	107
Eringium, R. <i>Eryngo,</i>	- -	108

F

Fœniculum dulce, S. <i>Sweet Fennel,</i>	-	109
Fœnum-græcum, S. <i>Fenugreek,</i>	-	ibid.
Filix mas, R. <i>Male Fern,</i>	-	110
Fuligo Ligni. <i>Soot of Wood,</i>	-	112

Galanga

C O N T E N T S.

G

Galanga minor.	<i>Common Galangal,</i>	p. 115
Gallæ.	<i>Galls,</i>	ibid.
Genista, summitates, S.	<i>Broom,</i>	ibid.
Gentiana, R.	<i>Gentian,</i>	117
Ginseng, R.	<i>Ginseng,</i>	119
Glycyrrhiza, R.	<i>Liquorice,</i>	ibid.
Granatum, C. Fr. Flor.	<i>Pomegranate,</i>	120
Gratiola, H.	<i>Hedge Hyssop,</i>	122
Guaiacum, L. C. R.	<i>Guaiac,</i>	125

H

Hedera terrestris, H.	<i>Ground-ivy,</i>	127
Helleboraster, H.	<i>Bear's-foot,</i>	128
Helleborus albus, R.	<i>White Hellebore,</i>	131
Helleborus niger, R.	<i>Black Hellebore,</i>	132
Hordeum, S.	<i>Barley,</i>	134
Hyoscyamus niger, H. S.	<i>Common Henbane,</i>	ibid.
Hypericum, H.	<i>St. John's Wort,</i>	137
Hyssopus, H.	<i>Hyssop,</i>	ibid.

I

Jalapium, R.	<i>Jalap,</i>	138
Ipecacuanha, R.	<i>Ipecacuanha,</i>	140
Iris Florentina, R.	<i>Florentine Orris</i>	147
Iris palustris, R.	<i>Yellow Water Flag,</i>	148
Juglans, Fr.	<i>Walnut,</i>	149
	<i>Juncus</i>	

C O N T E N T S.

Juncus odoratus, H.	Sweet Rush	p. 150
Juniperus, Sum. Fr.	Juniper,	ibid.

K

Grana Kerimes.	Kermes,	152
----------------	---------	-----

L

Lactuca sylvestris, H.	Wild Lettuce,	153
Lamium album, Fl.	Dead Nettle,	154
Laurus, Baccæ, Fol.	Laurel,	ibid.
Lavendula, Fl. H.	Lavender,	155
Lichen cinereus terrestris, H.	Ash-coloured	
	Ground Liverwort,	157
Lilium Convallium, Fl.	Lily of the Valley,	158
Limones, Fr.	Lemon,	159
Linum, S.	Linseed,	ibid.
Linum catharticum, Fol.	Purging Flax,	160
Lobelia, R.	Blue Cardinal Flower,	ibid.
Lupulus, Fl.	Hop,	162

M

Macis, C.	Mace,	ibid.
Marjorana vulg. H.	Sweet Marjoram,	164
Malabathrum, Fol.	Leaves of Cinnamon-	
	tree,	165
Malva, H. Fl.	Mallow,	ibid.
Marum Syriacum, H.	Syrian Herb Mastich,	166
Marrubium album, H.	White Horehound,	ibid.
Matricaria, H.	Feverfew,	167

Meum

C O N T E N T S

Meum Athamanticum, R.	<i>Spiguel,</i>	p. 168
Melissa, H.	<i>Balm,</i>	ibid.
Mentha vulg. H.	<i>Spearmint,</i>	170
Mentha Piperitis, H.	<i>Peppermint,</i>	171
Mezereum, R.	<i>Mezereon,</i>	172
Millepedæ	<i>Woodlice,</i>	177
Morum, Fruct.	<i>Mulberry,</i>	179
Moschus.	<i>Musk,</i>	ibid.
N		
Napus, S.	<i>Sweet Navew,</i>	182
Nardus Celtica & Indica, R.	<i>Indian Spike-</i>	
<i>nards,</i>	-	183
Nasturtium aquaticum.	<i>Water-Cresses,</i>	ibid.
Nicotiana, H.	<i>Tobacco,</i>	184
Nux moschata.	<i>Nutmeg,</i>	186

O

Ononis spinosa, R.	<i>Rest Harrow,</i>	188
Origanum vulg. H.	<i>Wild Marjoram,</i>	189
Ovum gallinaceum.	<i>Egg of common Hen,</i>	190

P

Pœonia mas & femin. R.	<i>Peony,</i>	192
Papaver erraticum, Fl.	<i>Red Poppy Flower,</i>	ibid.
Papaver album, Capita & H.	<i>White Poppy,</i>	193
Pareira brava, R.	<i>Wild Vine,</i>	197
Parietaria, H.	<i>Pellitory of the Wall,</i>	198

C O N T E N T S.

Pentaphyllum, R.	<i>Cinquefoil,</i>	p. 199
Peruvianus Cortex.	<i>Peruvian Bark,</i>	- 200
Petrofilinum Macedonicum, S.	<i>Macedonian Parsley,</i>	- 221
Petrofilinum, S. R.	<i>Common Parsley,</i>	ibid.
Piper, Fruct.	<i>Pepper,</i>	- 222
Polium montanum.	<i>Poley Mountain,</i>	- 224
Prunus Gallica, fruct.	<i>French Prunes,</i>	ibid.
Pruna sylvestria.	<i>Sloes,</i>	- 225
Pulegium, H.	<i>Penny-royal,</i>	- ibid.
Pyrethrum, R.	<i>Pellitory of Spain,</i>	- 226

Q

Quassia, R.	<i>Quassia,</i>	- 227
Querci C.	<i>Oak-bark,</i>	- 228

R

Raphanus rusticanus, R.	<i>Horfe-radish,</i>	ibid.
Rhabarbarum, R.	<i>Rhubarb,</i>	- 230
Rhodium, Lign.	<i>Rhodium wood,</i>	- 233
Rhus Virginianum, Fr. R.	<i>Sumach,</i>	ibid.
Ribes nigra, Fr.	<i>Black Currant,</i>	- 236
Ribes rubra, Fr.	<i>Red Currant,</i>	ibid.
Rosa Damascena, Fl.	<i>Damask Rose,</i>	- ibid.
Rosmarinus, Fl. Summit.	<i>Rosemary,</i>	- 237
Rubia Tinctorum, R.	<i>Madder,</i>	- 238
Rubus idæus, Fr.	<i>Raspberry,</i>	- 240
Ruta, H.	<i>Rue,</i>	- ibid.

Sabadelli,

C O N T E N T S.

Sabadelli, S.	<i>Sabadelli,</i>	-	p. 242
Sabina, H.	<i>Sabin or Savine,</i>	-	243
Salvia major, H.	<i>Garden Sage,</i>	-	245
Sambucus, Fl. Baccæ.	<i>Elder,</i>	-	ibid.
Santalum rubrum Lign.	<i>Red Saunders,</i>		246
Santonium, S.	<i>Worm-feed,</i>	-	247
Sarsaparilla, R.	<i>Sarsaparilla,</i>	-	248
Sassafras, R.	<i>Sassafras,</i>	-	251
Scabiosa, H.	<i>Scabious,</i>	-	ibid.
Scilla, R.	<i>Squill,</i>	-	252
Scincorum Ventres.	<i>Skink,</i>	-	256
Scordium, H.	<i>Water Germander,</i>	-	ibid.
Seneca, R.	<i>Rattle-snake-root,</i>	-	257
Senna, Fol.	<i>Senna,</i>	-	259
Serpentaria Virginiana, R.	<i>Virginian Snake-</i>		
<i>root,</i>	-	-	265
Seseli vulgare, S.	<i>Hartwood-feed,</i>	-	266
Simarouba, R.	<i>Simarouba,</i>	-	267
Sinapi, S.	<i>Mustard,</i>	-	268
Sium, H.	<i>Water Parsnip,</i>	-	270
Spigelia Americana, R.	<i>Indian Pink,</i>		ibid.
Spina cervina, Baccæ.	<i>Buckthorn,</i>	-	275
Staphisagria, S.	<i>Staves-acre,</i>	-	ibid.
Stramonium, H.	<i>Thorn Apple,</i>	-	276

T

Tamarindus, Fruct.	<i>Tamarind,</i>	-	278
	<i>Tanacetum,</i>		

C O N T E N T S.

Tanacetum, H. Fl.	<i>Tansy,</i>	P. 279
Taraxacum, R.	<i>Dandelion,</i>	281
Thlaspi, S.	<i>Treacle Mustard,</i>	ibid.
Tilia, Fl.	<i>Lime-tree Flower,</i>	ibid.
Thymus citratus, H.	<i>Lemon-thyme,</i>	282
Tormentilla, R.	<i>Tormentil,</i>	ibid.
Trichomanes, H.	<i>Maiden-hair,</i>	283
Trifolium palustre, H.	<i>Marsh Trefoil,</i>	284

U

Ulmi Cort.	<i>Elm,</i>	ibid.
Urtica, H. S.	<i>Common Nettle,</i>	286
Uva Ursi, Fol.	<i>Bear's Whortle Berry,</i>	287

W

Winterana Canella, C.	<i>Winter's Bark,</i>	289
-----------------------	-----------------------	-----

Z

Zedoaria, R.	<i>Zedoary,</i>	289
Zibethum.	<i>Civet.</i>	291
Zingiber, R.	<i>Ginger.</i>	ibid.

<i>The Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians, for the Year 1788, with its own Table of Contents, Index, &c.</i>		295
---	--	-----

ERRATA CORRIGENDA.

- Page 2, line 7, for *summitales*, read *summitates*.
4, 14, for *an anthelmintbic*, read *anthel-
mintbics*.
11, *penultim.* for *it is*, read *they are*.
19, 3, after *same kind*, add *as the dill*.
263, 5, for *unces*, read *ounces*.

In the PHARMACOPOEIA.

- 308, 8, after *fruit*, add *its juice*.
338, 17, *press beated*, dele *beated*.
360, 9, for *ammonicated*, read *ammoniated*.
377, 16, after *seeds*, put *bruised*.
381, 12, after *time*, add *and strain it*.
390, 12, after *seeds*, add *bruised*.
394, 1, for *without heat*, read *with a gentle
heat*.
400, 3d line of note, for *half a dram*, read
half a grain.
407, 13, after *off*, add *and the syrup to be
decanted off from the fæces, if any
remain*.
409, last line, after *then*, add *pour off the liquor
from the fæces*.
442, 10, for *three parts*, read *two parts*.

ERRATA CORRIGENDA.

Page 3, line 7, for Jannatas, read Jannatas.
 14, for an antiseptic, read antiseptic.

11, Jannatas, for it is, read they are.
 12, after Jannatas, add as the bill.
 203, 5, for water, read water.

In the PHARMACOPOLIA.

208, 8, after fruit, add its juice.
 238, 17, after heated, add heated.
 300, 9, for comminuted, read comminuted.
 337, 10, after fruit, put distilled.
 361, 12, after time, add and strain it.
 362, 12, after fruit, add distilled.
 394, 1, for constant heat, read with a grain.

400, 3d line of note, for half a dram, read
 half a grain.
 407, 13, after oil, add and the syrup to be
 decanted off from the 1, oil, if any
 remain.

409, 1st line, after them, add pour off the liquor
 from the first.
 410, 10, for three parts, read two parts.

OF
PHARMACEUTICAL CHYMISTRY,
AND THE
MATERIA MEDICA.

HAVING considered the different substances of the Materia Medica; which could be brought under the general heads of salts, metals, semimetals, earths, water, spirit, sulphur, bitumen, oils, resins, gum-resins, gums, and inspissated juices; I come next to take a view of the parts of animal and vegetable substances, which are used in practice; but they being compounded of earths, salts, oils, water, &c. variously combined, cannot be reduced with the same certainty and precision to distinct classes,

2 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

as the other bodies ; and therefore I have ranged them in an alphabetical order, as being the least liable to exception, and shall consider each particular article separately.

ABIES. *Lignum, Summitales, Coni.*

Pinus, Abies—Linnæi. Pinus picea—LIN.

There are two sorts of the fir tree, the *silver* and the *red* ; the woods, tops, and cones of which have been used medicinally. The first is said to be found wild in some parts of England, and the other on the hills of Scotland.

Both these trees contain a large quantity of resinous juice ; and turpentine is extracted from them in many parts of Germany.

By distillation the wood and tops yield an essential oil similar to that obtained from turpentine ; and in the distillation there comes over an acid, which mixed with water in such quantity as to give it an agreeable tartness, forms a liquor of the same nature as tar-water.

Decoctions

Decoctions of the wood and tops of these trees are often employed in the northern countries for promoting the secretions by the kidneys and the skin, and for cleaning and healing internal ulcers, particularly of the urinary passages.

In the third edition of Dr. Lind's Treatise on the Scurvy, part 2d, chap. 4, we have several instances mentioned of the troops and seamen of Russia and of Sweden being cured of the scurvy by the decoctions of the fir tops; and it is well known that beer made with decoctions or extracts of the spruce, of the fir, and of other species of the pine tree, have been found to be good remedies, both for preventing and curing the scurvy.

ABROTANUM. *Herba.*

Artemisia, Abrotanum — LIN. *Southern-wood.* This plant has a strong smell, and a very nauseous bitter taste, which is mostly extracted with spirits of wine. It is of use as a strong strengthening bitter where the bile is very weak. It is a good

4 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

anthelminthic, but at present little used, except for external fomentations, on account of its nauseousness.

ABSINTHIUM VULGARE. *Herba.*

Artemisia, Absinthium—LIN. *Wormwood.* The same may be said of the different species of wormwood as of the southernwood, for they are plants of the same species and of the same nature. They have a strong aromatic smell, and are extremely bitter: they have been used as strengthening bitters, as a cure for agues, and as an anthelminthic in worm cases. Malouin, vol. II. page 248, tells a very odd effect of an infusion of wormwood in wine, if true. A gentleman took it for a pain in the stomach; it brought on a heat of urine and a running; he left it off, and these symptoms went away; he tried it a second time with the same effect as before.

We have a *conserve* of this herb ordered in our Dispensatory, which may be used to the quantity of half an ounce, for the
same

same purposes as the herb itself; as likewise may its infusions or tinctures.

ACETOSA PRATENSIS. *Herba.*

Rumex, Acetosa—LIN. *Common sorrel.*

This plant grows in the fields, and is likewise cultivated in the gardens in Great Britain. Its leaves have a sour taste, without any smell or particular flavour: they are much used in cookery, particularly in France and other foreign countries: their medical effects are to cool, quench thirst, and promote the discharge by urine: when bruised and boiled with milk they afford a whey, which is a cooling agreeable drink in fevers and in putrid disorders. They have been esteemed powerful antiscorbutics, and used with great success in the scurvy, particularly in Greenland, and other northern countries where they are subject to this distemper.

The essential salt made from the juice of the leaves is much used as a cooling medicine, and for taking ink out of linen. It is prepared in the following

6 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

manner : Take a gallon of the expressed juice, strain it through flannel, then filter it through paper, and evaporate it to the consistence of a cream in a glass vessel, and set it by in a cool cellar for seven or eight months ; at the end of which period the salt will be found to have con-
creted, when it is to be taken out, dried, and kept for use.

In the Wirtemberg Dispensatory for 1750, it is said that it may be prepared in twenty-four hours in the following manner :

Clarify the purified juice with whites of eggs, and then evaporate it in a glass vessel over a slow fire, till only one-third or one-fourth part of the liquor remain ; then set it in a cool place for twenty-four hours, when the salt will be found to have con-
creted in the bottom of the glass, which may be either dried or dissolved in distilled water, and then after due evaporation crystallized.

ACONITUM.

ACONITUM. *Herba.*

Aconitum, Napellus—LIN. *Blue wolf's-bane.* This is a poisonous plant which grows in the mountainous parts of many countries in Europe. An extract made from the juice of its leaves was first introduced into practice in the year 1762 by Dr. Stork of Vienna; since which time it has been given by some practitioners, from one to ten grains twice or oftener in the day, in glandular obstructions, in gouty and rheumatic complaints, in intermitting fevers, convulsions, and other disorders.

Bergius says, that he has given five grains every two hours; and Dr. Collins of Vienna, that he has given half a drachm of it in the day. I have never ordered it myself, nor have I heard of any practitioner who has administered it with success in this country. It is a poisonous plant, and therefore when given, one should begin with small doses, and increase them as it is found to agree.

AGARICUS.—FUNGUS.

Agaricus, Fungus. Agaric is a fungous excrescence growing from old larch trees. Its taste is at first sweetish, but on chewing for a little while, proves acrid, bitter, and nauseous : it contains a great quantity of resinous, and likewise gummous parts. Cartheuser says, that spirits extract from half an ounce to about two drachms of resin, which is mostly contained in the outer cortical substance ; and that this tincture, when concentrated, has so nauseous a smell and taste, that one drop let fall on the tongue excites in many people a nausea and vomiting : the saline gummous parts are in less quantity, half an ounce yielding only about four scruples.

Agaric, in substance, is a nauseous disagreeable purge, that operates very slowly ; almost always occasioning a nausea, and not unfrequently a vomiting ; and often excessive gripes : and therefore the present practice has almost entirely rejected it.

An extract made with water, assisted
with

asthmas from viscid phlegm, in diseases where there is too languid a circulation, and too sluggish a disposition of the fluids: it is found to be a powerful diuretic, and we have many examples where it has operated so powerfully this way, as to carry off all the water of dropsies. It may be taken the length of a dram or two in substance for a dose.

We have a *syrup* and *oxymel* made with it, which may be employed for the same purposes as the garlick in substance, but they are mostly used in pulmonic disorders.

Externally applied it inflames and ulcerates the skin, and is sometimes employed for this use in sinapisms.

ALTHEA *Radix, Folia.*

Althea officinalis—LIN. *Althea*, or marsh mallow root, is a mild root, abounding with a fine soft mucilage which it easily yields to water; it grows plentifully every where in Great Britain; decoctions of it have been found vastly useful in cases
where

where the blood is too thin and acrid; where the natural mucus has been abraded from the coats of the intestines; in catarrhs from a thin rheum; in nephritic and calculous disorders; in cases where the lochia have been too thin and sharp after childbirth; in the heat of urine attending gonorrhœas; and in many other cases: however, it ought to be remarked, that we ought not to make these decoctions too thick and viscid, by too long boiling or infusion, for then they become nauseous and disagreeable; and patients cannot be prevailed on to take them in sufficient quantity.

There is a *syrupus ex althea*, which is used as a mild *mucilaginous sweetener*.

AMMI VERUM. *Semen.*

Sison Ammi—LIN. The seeds of the true ammi or bishop's weed brought from Egypt, are small striated seeds, of a reddish brown colour, and a bitter warm and pungent taste; it is recommended as cordial, stomachic, and carminative; and for promoting

12 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

ing the perspiration and urine. They are seldom to be met with genuine in this country, and therefore are now never called for.

AMOMUM VERUM, VEL RACEMOSUM. *Semen.*

Amomi Racemosi. C. B. The seeds of the true amomum, resembling somewhat the cardomoms, are brought from the East Indies; they have a grateful aromatic smell, a hot pungent taste, and abound with a fragrant essential oil, and have the same virtues as most of the aromatics of this class. Being seldom met with genuine in the shops, they are now never used.

AMYGDALA DULCIS & AMARA.

Nucis Nuclea.

Amygdala sativa--LIN. The kernels of the nuts of the almond tree. They are mostly made use of in medicine for making emulsions; and they abound not only with an oil, but

but likewise with a mucilage fit for incorporating oil and water together.

Emulsions are commonly prepared from almonds, by beating an ounce of them, after being blanched, into a fine pulp, in a marble or stone mortar; and triturating them well with half an ounce (more or less) of fine sugar; and then adding by little at a time, a quart (lib. ii.) of water; taking care to continue grinding them while the water is poured on; after which the white milky liquor is strained through a cloth, and put into a quart bottle. Some people add a dram of blanched bitter almonds to an ounce of the sweet, which they think make the emulsions more agreeable.

Such emulsions have been much used as drink in acute diseases, for diluting and blunting acrimonious juices in the first passages, and acrid saline particles in the blood; and for softening and lubricating the fibres and membranes.

It has been a common practice to dissolve from half an ounce to an ounce, or more, of gum arabic in the water used for
making

making the emulsions; and to make patients drink freely of them, while blisters are applied to the body, in order to prevent strangury; and to order them to be used in cases of gravel, and of inflammation of the bladder or urethra; and in heat of urine from virulent gonorrhœa or other causes.

Camphor, resin of jalap, and other resinous substances, by being triturated with almonds, become miscible with water, and more mild and pleasant than they were before; and therefore they are frequently ordered to be rubbed with them, and made up into pills or boluses, with the addition of some conserve or gum arabic mucilage; or they are incorporated with watery liquors into the form of an emulsion.

Formerly the seeds of the lettuce, of the cucumber, of the white poppy, and of a number of other plants, were employed for making emulsions; but now in this country the sweet almonds supply the place of all the rest.

The bitter almonds are not so much used as they were formerly, because they
have

have been found to destroy some sorts of animals: this effect was related by the ancients, but believed to be fictitious, because when eaten by men they appear to be innocent, and to produce no deleterious effects. However, the facts related by Wepfer in his *Treatise de Cicuta Aquatica*, having been confirmed by later experiments; and it having been discovered that a water drawn from them had deleterious effects, and that the distilled water from the lauro-cerasus leaves, which have a bitter taste resembling that of bitter almonds, was still more poisonous, it raised a suspicion of the wholesomeness of those bitter substances, and has made physicians more cautious of using them, though they have been employed for making orgeate and other liquors, without producing any bad effects.

ANETHUM. *Semen.*

Anethum graveolens—LIN. Dill seeds are moderately warm and pungent, and have an aromatic smell, though not of the most agreeable

agreeable kind; like the other seeds of this class they are recommended as cordial and carminative. We have an *essential oil* ordered to be drawn from them, which has been used from one to three drops in flatulent colics, and as a cordial and warm stomachic. There is a water ordered to be drawn off from these seeds in the London Pharmacopoeia.

ANGELICA. *Radix.*

Angelica, Archangelica—LIN. Angelica roots have a fragrant smell, and a pleasant, warm, bitterish taste; they are impregnated with a small quantity of an essential oil, lib. i. yielding about a dram; but they contain a great deal of mucilaginous or gummous, and of resinous parts; for Cartheuser says, that an ounce yields three drams to a watery infusion, and two drams to spirituous. The watery infusion retains the sweetish taste and aromatic flavour of the root; and the spirituous extracts the hot, bitter and more active principles, along with a strong flavour of the plant. Geofroy,

froy, from the taste, conjectures that they contain a small proportion of a salt of an ammoniacal nature. The roots are apt to turn mouldy, and to be preyed upon by insects; and therefore great care ought to be taken in drying them. Dr. Lewis proposes to dip them in spirits, or to expose them to their steams, as a means of preventing this inconveniency.

Angelica was formerly much used, and esteemed as a gentle cordial and stomachic, and for promoting the watery excretions. It was once in great vogue as a powerful antihysterick, and as an efficacious medicine for promoting the menstrual discharge, and it used to be given the length of a dram in substance; but it is at present little used, though the leaves of the angelica were an ingredient in the different aquæ alexeteriæ of our late Dispensatory. Bergius says that the root of the angelica is eat by the Laplanders, and esteemed a delicacy by them, and other northern nations.

ANGELINE TREE. *Bark.*

In the ninth volume of the Edinburgh Medical Commentaries, there is a letter from Mr. Grieve, surgeon in the island of Granada, in the West Indies, giving an account of the effects of the bark of this tree (which he has not described) as an anthelminthic. He says that he commonly boils two ounces of this bark in a pint and a half of water, to a pint; that he gives, early in the morning, a large table spoonful of this liquor, when strained through a cloth, to children under two years of age; and a spoonful and a half to children above that age; that he does not allow them to eat or to drink till mid-day; he says that it causes a little griping, but does not purge; and that next day he gives a dose of physic, which commonly brings away an astonishing quantity of worms. One child voided twenty-seven round worms at one stool.

ANISUM.

been recommended for promoting the watery excretions, and for quickening the circulation in cold phlegmatic habits, and in diseases from viscid phlegm. For some time it had been but little used as an internal remedy, on account of its great acrimony when fresh, and the uncertainty of its strength after it has been kept; but of late years some practitioners have again brought it into use, and recommended it as an efficacious remedy in some cases. In the new edition of Dr. Lewis's Dispensatory, published with additions, the editor says, "I have experienced great benefit from it in rheumatic pains, particularly those of the fixt kind, which were seated deep; in these cases I have given from ten grains to a scruple of the fresh root twice or thrice a day, made into a bolus or emulsion with unctuous and mucilaginous substances, which cover its pungency, and prevent its making any painful impression on the tongue: it generally excited a slight tingling sensation through the whole habit, and when the patient was kept warm in bed, produced

duced a copious sweat." He says, neither wine, water nor spirits extract its virtues.

Dr. *Lewis* observes, that the most convenient method of preparing it, for exhibition, seems to be by beating the fresh root with gummy resins, and making the mixture into pills; and that in this form it will retain its virtues longer than in that of powder.

Geoffroy recommends this root in a number of disorders: he says, that it is a good stomachic, and useful for restoring a lost appetite; that it frequently removes intermittent fevers, and is useful in the chlorosis, jaundice, and hysterical, hypochondriacal, and other disorders; that the dose of both the recent and the dry root is from half a dram to a dram; and that by being boiled in vinegar it becomes powerfully diuretic.

Bergius says, that he has found great use from this root, mixed with alkaline aromatics and absorbents, in the form of the pulvis ari compositus, in cases of obstinate head-achs, which return at intervals without fever, nay, in which the pulse is

22 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

frequently flower than natural, and the teeth turn black, as in persons who smoke tobacco; and that he has found this remedy succeed after bleeding, blistering, scarifications, purges, and mineral waters have had no effect. And he adds, that he has seen the following powders, given every two hours till they purge, remove intermitting fevers, without a relapse: Take of arum root dried, ten grains, and as much tartarus vitriolatus, and five grains of rhubarb, all in powder, and mix them together. If these powders purged too much at first, he lessened the quantity of the arum.

The *pulvisari compositus*, which was in the last Dispensatory, used formerly to be sometimes ordered as a warm cordial diuretic, the length of ten, fifteen, or twenty grains in dropfies, and other chronic disorders; but as the arum loses its virtues by drying, this powder has been omitted, and its place supplied by a *conserve* made with the fresh root and sugar. The best method of preserving the arum root is to put it into
well-

well-stopt bottles, immediately after it has been carefully dried.

ARNICA.—*Flores, Radix.*

Arnica montana—LIN. *Doronicum Germanicum.* German leopard's-bane. The flowers and root of this plant have, within these twelve years, been much used in Germany in fevers, agues, gangrenes, &c. and have been said by Doctor Collins of Vienna, and other physicians, to have made many cures, and even in many cases to have proved as efficacious as the bark.

An ounce of the *flowers* is directed to be boiled in two pounds and a half of water to two; and the patient to take two ounces of this decoction, sweetened with honey, every two hours: or to be made up into an electuary with honey, and the patient to take from three to five drachms of this electuary in the day.

Two ounces of the *root* are ordered to be infused in two pounds and a half of boiling water, and the patient to take two ounces

of the strained liquor every two hours : or the root is to be reduced to a fine powder, and to be mixed with sugar, and the patient to take from a scruple to a dram of the root every three or four hours through the day.

A small quantity of this root and of the flowers was sent down to Coxheath camp : I gave it to several labouring under intermitting and remitting complaints, but without effect ; and Dr. Bergius, in his *Materia Medica*, says that it did not remove the intermitting disorders in which he tried it. The number of intermitting and remitting complaints in which I used it, was certainly too small to draw any general or certain conclusion concerning its real virtues in these disorders, though enough to raise doubts ; and I had not sufficient quantity of it to try it in other cases.

ARISTOLOCHIA LONGA. *Radix.*

Aristolochia longa—LIN. *Birthwort root*
has an aromatic bitterish taste, with a
small

small degree of pungency ; it contains a small proportion of an essential oil, and abounds with gummous and resinous parts : it is a gentle stimulant ; it increases the vis vitæ and promotes the fluid excretions, and was formerly much esteemed in uterine obstructions, but at present is little used. Dose to a dram.

ARTEMISIA. *Herba.*

Artemisia vulgaris—LIN. *Mugwort*, a species of the wormwood, but of a milder kind ; it has been recommended as deobstruent in female obstructions, and for the same purposes as the other bitters.

ASARUM. *Herba.*

Asarum Europæum—LIN. *Asarabacca*. This is a nauseous, hot, and very acrid plant : if taken as a medicine, it proves violently emetic and cathartic ; but it is not used internally with us, but almost only as a sternutatory. The root is perhaps the strongest of all the vegetable errhines ;
but

26 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

but the leaves, which are the parts used, are milder.

Geoffroy mentions that the leaves reduced to a powder, have been much recommended as a snuff for the cure of the head-ach ; and that three, four, or five grains of it drawn into the nose at bed-time, does not disturb the patient's rest ; and in the morning causes a plentiful discharge of serum from the nose, which sometimes continues for a day or two, to the great relief of the patient.

It is a principal ingredient in the *pulvis sternutatorius*, which is a very strong errhine or medicine for stimulating the nostrils. The use of medicines of this kind is to irritate and stimulate the vessels and membranes of the nose ; to cause a greater flow of humours to these parts, and to occasion sneezing. On these accounts they have been thought to promote the circulation through the vessels, to make a revulsion of humours from all the neighbouring parts, to be serviceable in lethargic and phlegmatic apoplectic cases, and in other diseases of the head : they have been
likewise

likewise prescribed for diseases of the eyes, and particularly where a gutta serena has been threatened. The one that we are treating of, the *pulvis sternutatorius*, is very strong, and sometimes inflames the nostrils ; but such powders or snuffs may be made weaker or stronger according to the intention of the prescriber.

ATRIPLEX FOETIDA. *Herba.*

Chenopodium Vulvaria—LIN. *Stinking orach.* Its leaves have a strong foetid smell, which has gained it the character of an excellent antihysterical medicine, proper for removing uterine obstructions ; for which purposes it has been sometimes prescribed, but modern practice seldom uses it.

AURANTIUM HISPALENSE.—*Flores,*
Folia, Fructus ; ejusque Cortex exterior.

Citrus Aurantium—LIN. The orange tree is a native of the warm climates ; it grows in Spain, Italy, the East and West Indies, and in most hot countries.

Flores

28 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

Flores Aurantiorum. The flowers of the orange tree have a strong agreeable pleasant smell, and have a warm bitterish taste : they have been called cordial and nervous ; and were at one time said to be a useful remedy in convulsive and epileptic cases ; but experience has not confirmed the virtues attributed to them.

Folia Aurantiorum. The leaves have been recommended for the same purposes, but have not answered the praises given them.

Succus Aurantiorum. The juice of the bitter orange is a pleasant agreeable acid, and is much employed for giving barley water and other liquors, drank by people in feverish disorders, an agreeable tartness, and for rendering them of an antiseptic and cooling nature. A syrup is often made with it, which is employed for the same purposes.

The juice of the China orange, when ripe, is sweet, mild, and less acid than that of the Seville or bitter orange ; it is much used as a cooling antiseptic remedy in fevers and other acute disorders.

The orange peel (*Cortex Aurantiorum*) is
a fra-

a fragrant aromatic bitter, abounding with essential oil, which communicates its flavour and bitter taste both to water and to spirits : it is an excellent stomachic and carminative ; and is often mixed with gentian and other bitters, in order to heighten their flavour, and to make them more agreeable : it is seldom used in substance ; but often in watery, vinous, and spirituous infusions and tinctures ; especially when mixed with other ingredients ; and in the south part of France and in Italy, tea made with a small quantity of this or lemon-peel alone, is esteemed an excellent stomachic.

In the Dispensatory there is both a *conserve* and a *confection* of this orange-peel, which may be used for the same purposes as the cortex aurantiorum itself. And we have a *syrupus e cortice aurantiorum*, with which cordial draughts and juleps are frequently sweetened.

And there is both a *simple* and a *spirituous* water, which are impregnated with the flavour and a little of the essential oil of the bark.

BALAUSTIA.

The Balaustian Flowers are now known to be the Flowers of the Pomegranate. See article Granatum.

BARDANA. *Radix.*

Aretium Lappa—LIN. *Burdock root.*

The burdock is a plant which grows every where in this island. Its root has a rough bitterish taste ; and is reckoned to be aperient, diuretic, and diaphoretic. Decoctions of it have been recommended in rheumatic, gouty, and venereal cases. I have for many years recommended to the poor to drink decoctions of it in rheumatic disorders, and have often seen good effects produced from its use.

BECABUNGA. *Herba.*

Veronica Becabunga—LIN. Brooklime, or water purpy, is quite a mild plant, with little or no taste, having only a very small degree of bitterness : it contains a soft mucilage, and is certainly a very mild saponaceous detergent and emollient medicine ; formerly many virtues were attributed to

it: it was reckoned a lithonthriptic, and thought to promote the menses; but at present it is seldom used except as an ingredient in the *succi scorbutici*, where it is put with a design of correcting and temperating the pungency of the other ingredients.

BERBERIS. *Baccæ atque Cortex.*

Berberis vulgaris—LIN. The fruit and bark of the barberry tree, which grows plentifully in England. The fruit is of an acid austere taste, and its juice tinges blue paper of an intense red colour. The berries are cooling and astringent, and have been much used by the Egyptian physicians in malignant fevers and fluxes; they infused a pound of them with some fennel seed and bread, in twelve pounds of water for a night; and next day strained and pressed the liquor through a cloth, which they sweetened with sugar or with syrup of citrons, and gave it to the sick for drink. *Prosper Alpinus* tells us, that it had a very good effect; and that he himself was cured of a putrid fever, attended with a bilious

bilious purging, by this drink. Geoffroy says, that *Simon Paulli* was cured of a fever and diarrhoea at Paris, by the same means.

The bark of the barberry tree, or bush, has likewise been used as a medicine; the outer bark has an astringent acid taste, and the inner, which is of a yellow colour, is bitter, and has been esteemed a good remedy for the cure of the jaundice. A lady, who is since dead, told me, that after a fit of sickness she had been attacked with a vomiting; that every thing she took had made her sick, and she threw it up in a short time after taking it down; so that she was reduced to a very low state. After taking a number of medicines without receiving any benefit, it was at last recommended to her to infuse an ounce of the inner bark of the barberry tree for three days, in three pints (pounds) of red port wine; and then to strain off the wine, and to take three table spoonfuls of it, two or three times in the day, which cured her in a short time; and she added, that she had known two or three other people cured of the same complaint by the same means.

BIS-

BISTORTA. *Radix.*

Polygonum, Bistorta.....LIN. Bistort root has a rough austere taste, and is one of the strongest vegetable astringents: it has been employed in diarrhœas and dysenteries, in uterine and other hæmorrhages, in the fluor albus, in gleet, and in many other cases. It has been called sudorific and antiseptic, and many other virtues have been attributed to it; but it seems to possess none except that of an astringent; and can only be employed with advantage where an astringent is indicated. In substance it may be given from ten grains to a dram.

Decoctions of it have been used for washing the soft spongy gums of scorbutic patients, and for bathing and fomenting weak and relaxed parts.

BORRAGO. *Flores. Herba.*

Borrigo Officinarum.....LIN. *Herb. & flor.*
Borrage. The flowers, herb, and root of this simple have been used as cooling
VOL. III. D diuretic

4 Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.

diuretic medicines, and as exhilarating remedies. *Bergius* says, that their expressed juice, and inspissated decoction, yield a true nitre; particularly if an alkaline salt be added to them. This plant is now very seldom prescribed in practice, though the herb and flowers are sometimes thrown into cooling drinks, to give them an agreeable flavour.

BRYONIA ALBA. *Radix.*

Bryonia alba...LIN. White bryony root is a strong rough purgative, which is now thrown out of our dispensatory; it has a nauseous, bitter, acrid taste, but loses part of its acrimony by drying. It contains both gummous and resinous principles. *Cartheuser* says, an ounce contains about half an ounce of gummous, and half a dram of resinous principles; that both are purgative, but the resinous part the most so. It was formerly much used as a hydragogue purge in dropsies; and *Dr. Sydenham* has recommended it much in maniacal disorders, to the quantity of a dram of its powder

powder in a gill of milk ; or an infusion of half an ounce of it in a gill of white wine ; the dose in substance is, from a scruple to a dram. The infusion is milder than the root in substance ; and Dr. Lewis says, that an extract prepared by water acts more mildly, and with greater safety, than the root itself ; given from half a dram to a dram, it proves a gentle purgative, and likewise operates powerfully by urine.

BUXUS. *Lignum.*

Buxus semper virescens—LIN. The box-wood has a nauseous bitter taste, and its decoction has been said to be a powerful sudorific, and preferable to the guaiac ; but it is so extremely nauseous, that it is never at present used.

CALAMINTHA. *Herba.*

Calamintha, Nepeta—LIN. Field calamint is a species of the mint, and has a quick warm taste, and a strong smell of pennyroyal ; like the other species of the mint it abounds

with a warm essential oil, and is cordial and stomachic. It has been reckoned more anti-hysterical on account of its smell, than the other species of the mint.

CALAMUS AROMATICUS. *Radix.*

Acorus, Calamus...LIN. Sweet-scented flag, is a pleasant, fragrant, aromatic root, with a bitterish taste, growing in many parts of England. It abounds with a great many subtile volatile parts, which Dr. Boerhaave has termed *spiritus rector*, though but a very small quantity of an essential oil can be obtained from it, about two scruples or a dram from lib. i.; but it abounds with gummous and resinous principles; for an ounce yields three drams to the first watery infusion, which contains the flavour and bitter taste of the root; and two drams to the first spirituous, which has little of the flavour or taste of the root, but is very acrid and pungent.

This, like the other aromatic bitters, resists putrefaction, and checks all fermentation and intestine motion. It is used as
a sto-

a stomachic and cordial aromatic medicine, for increasing and supporting the vis vitæ, and for promoting the perspiration and other watery excretions. It may be given from a scruple to a dram in substance, and to half an ounce in infusion, twice or thrice a day; but it is oftener mixed with other bitters than prescribed by itself.

CANELLA ALBA. *Cortex.*

Canella tubis minoribus alba.....C. B. Canella alba is the inner bark, freed from an outward thin rough one, of a tree of the cinnamon kind, called by Casper Bauhinus, canella tubis minoribus alba, and is very different from the winter's bark; though for a number of years it often went by that name, and was supposed to be the same. It grows plentifully in Jamaica: Cartheuser says, that in distilling a pound of the canella with water, the distilled water was covered with such a quantity of what he thought to be essential oil, that he at first believed there was above half an ounce;

ounce of it; but on attempting to separate it, he found it so mixed with unctuous, oily, and mucilaginous particles, that he could not obtain above ten grains of what was pure.

Spirits extract from an ounce about two drams and a few grains; and water about a dram and two scruples; and the spirituous tincture is of a brown reddish colour, with an aromatic, acrid, and very bitter taste; and the watery tincture is intensely bitter.

The canella is a warm, pungent aromatic; and may be used as cordial and stomachic, and for strengthening weak intestines; and has been esteemed a good antiscorbutic.

LIGNUM CAMPECHENSE.

Hæmatoxylum Campechianum.....LIN. Logwood is a red wood, which has an astringent, sweet taste; its decoction is much used in the army hospitals where an astringent is wanted, in diarrhoeas and dysenteries; and its *extract*, drawn with water, is often mixed with juleps, from the quantity of ten grains to a dram at a dose, to answer the

the same purpose. It is in great use among the dyers.

CANTHARIDES.

Cantharides, Spanish flies, are an insect or fly of a green colour, about three quarters of an inch long, which are common in Spain, France, Italy, and other southern countries; they are extremely acrid, inso-much that, applied to the skin, they inflame and raise it into blisters, which is owing to saline principles with which they are impregnated; but what the nature of this saline matter is, whether acid or alkaline, is not yet determined. By a chymical analysis they yield a volatile alkaline salt, as most other animal substances do; but then the action of the fire so changes and combines the different parts, that we cannot draw certain conclusions from thence.

Cantharides are mostly used for external applications, when made up into the form of plasters and ointments, with oily and resinous substances; applied to the skin, they inflame and blister it; during their

operation they quicken the pulse, attenuate and resolve morbid fluids; at the same time that they furnish a drain for their evacuation.

It has been a doubt among practitioners, whether cantharides externally applied enter the blood; but I think this scarce admits of any doubt, since we see that they affect so particularly the urinary passages, which can only be by something absorbed from them.

Blisters are of great use in fevers for resolving and evacuating febrile matter; in rheumatic and other chronic pains where we want to give a brisk stimulus, and to make a drain immediately from the parts affected; and, in short, in most cases where the pulse is low, and we want to quicken the circulation, and to furnish a drain to such morbid fluids as are taken up into the circulation.

The application of blisters is frequently followed with more or less of a strangury, attended with a high reddish-coloured urine, a thirst, and increase of fever and of heat; these inconveniencies are best remedied, and
are

are often prevented, by the free use of mild, soft, oleaginous, or mucilaginous liquors, such as almond emulsion, or barley water, with half an ounce or an ounce of gum arabic dissolved in a quart of the liquor, while the blistering plasters continue applied; and by the patient taking at the same time small doses of camphor, either in form of a julep or pill, or some mild anodyne; for where the nature of the complaint will admit of it, nothing in general contributes more to give relief to patients labouring under the strangury, than a dose of some opiate medicine.

We have an *ointment* called *unguentum ad vesicatoria*, which is much weaker than the *emplastrum epispasticum*, and is used principally to keep up a drain from such parts as have been blistered by the plaster.

And an elegant but milder ointment may be made, by infusing one part of cantharides in boiling water, and mixing this infusion with six parts of resinous and unctuous substances, in such proportion as to make it of a proper consistence.

It

42 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

It has been proposed to give cantharides internally in several cases. Dr. Burton * recommends giving a grain or two of cantharides, rubbed down with camphor, in the chincough; but we have no well-vouched instances of its having been given as he directs. Dr. F——, formerly physician to the Fleet, told me, that he had given them the length of a grain or two, with four or five times the quantity of camphor, in low fevers, and found them have a good effect. Hippocrates recommends them as a diuretic in the dropfy. Baccius says, cantharides which have been infused in butter-milk, and made up into troches, are a good remedy for preventing the hydrophobia. And Krammer recommends giving from four to ten grains of their powder infused in vinegar, for the same purposes; but the present practice seldom admits of their internal use.

We have in our dispensatory a *tinctura cantharidum*, made of two drams of flies, half a dram of cochineal, and a pint and a half of spirit of wine. This tincture is re-

* Treatise on the Chincough.

commended

commended as a strong stimulant and diuretic, and has been employed as such in dropfies; it is said to have been administered with success in obstinate suppressions of urine, in the fluor albus, and in gleans. Dr. Mead recommends the following tincture, given from thirty to fifty drops, as a most efficacious remedy in gleans. Take of rhubarb, three drams; of g. guaiac. a dram and a half; of g. lacca, a dram; of cantharides, two drams; of cochineal, half a dram; infuse them in a pint and a half of spirit of wine, and strain the tincture.

However, it ought to be observed of cantharides, that if they be given too freely they are apt to irritate either the alimentary canal, or the urinary passages too much, and they are alleged to have occasioned sometimes ulcerations of these parts; and for these reasons the practice of giving them as internal medicines was laid aside for some time; but of late years the tinctura cantharidum has been much used, and found to be both an efficacious and a safe medicine in some cutaneous disorders.

I have given it from ten to forty drops
four

44 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

four times a day, and continued its use for a considerable time ; and other practitioners have given it to three or four times this quantity.

I have seen it remove dry leprous eruptions, which had resisted the effects of other medicines ; but these eruptions generally returned in a few weeks after the use of this medicine was laid aside.

In general it acts only as a mild diuretic, without occasioning any troublesome symptoms ; though in some cases, and at some particular times, it brings on a heat of urine, and a little of a strangury ; but these symptoms in general go immediately off, by dropping the use of the medicine for a few days, drinking freely of emulsion, or gum drinks, or soft mucilaginous liquors, by the use of oily and opiate medicines, and oily anodyne clysters.

And, from what I have observed, I think this tincture may be used with great safety, if we begin with a small dose, and gradually increase the quantity ; and if we lay aside its use for some time on the first appearance of troublesome symptoms.

CAR.

CARDAMOMUM MINUS. *Semen.*

Amomum, Cardamomum—LIN. Lesser cardamoms are warm, grateful, pungent aromatic seeds, a pound of which yields from five to six drams of a fragrant aromatic oil; they contain likewise a resinous part in which a great deal of their virtues are lodged, for an ounce of spirits draw from an ounce of them a strong aromatic tincture, which possesses all their warmth and aromatic flavour, and yields about a dram and a few grains of an extract; a watery infusion extracts a greater quantity of gummous or mucilaginous parts, but is possessed of little of the aromatic flavour, or warm aromatic taste of the seeds.

They are used as warm, cordial, stomachic, and carminative medicines, for increasing the tone of the vessels, and the motion of the fluids; and for promoting the watery secretions.

In the last edition of the Pharmacopoeia there was an *aq. seminum cardamomi* drawn with

with spirits, which contained the fine volatile parts of the cardamoms, and was used as a cordial aromatic water, and given from a dram to half an ounce.

The *tinctura cardamomi* drawn with spirits, is used as a warm cordial, in the same manner as the water, from half a dram to an ounce.

CARDAMINE. *Flores.*

Cardamine Pratensis—LIN. *Ladies smock, or meadow cresses. Herb and flower.* It is a warm plant, and has been esteemed to be a powerful diuretic. *Galen* and many other authors allege, that it possesses the same virtues as the water cresses. *Dale*, in his *Pharmacologia*, mentions, that its flower is recommended in convulsive disorders, in a Manuscript of Dr. Tancred Robinson's; and Sir George Baker, president of the college of physicians, has mentioned, in the first volume of *Medical Transactions*, some nervous and hysteric cases in which he administered the flowers with good effect.

CAR-

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS. *Herba.*

Centaurea benedicta—LIN. Blessed Thistle, is a common plant ; its leaves have a strong, penetrating, bitter taste. Its infusion is most commonly used to promote vomiting, or to quicken the operation of other emetics ; otherwise it is not much called for in practice ; though Dr. Lewis, in his New Dispensatory, says, he found excellent effects from a light infusion of it, where there was a loss of appetite, and the stomach was injured by irregularities. He found likewise, that a stronger infusion, drank freely while the patient kept warm, very useful in promoting a plentiful sweat, and all the secretions in general.

CARYOPHYLLUM AROMATICUM.

Fructus.

Caryophyllus aromatica—LIN. Cloves are the calices or cups of the flowers of a tree growing in the East Indies ; they have a pleasant aromatic smell, and a very hot
pungent

pungent taste. They contain a vast quantity of a hot, pungent, aromatic, essential oil, a pound yielding about two ounces two drams of it. An ounce infused in spirits yields above two drams; and the tincture is extremely hot and acrid; and the same quantity infused in water, yields likewise above two drams to it; but the infusion is much milder, being only a little acrid with the flavour of the cloves; so that the particles that occasion the strong, fiery, hot taste, seem to reside in the essential oil, and fixed resinous parts.

They are stimulating aromatics, possess in an eminent degree the general virtues of substances of this class, and are only to be used where we want a hot, stimulating remedy; the dose ought not to exceed a few grains, eight or ten at most.

They are an ingredient in the *confectio cardiaca*; in the *syrupus cydoniorum*; and in the *pulvis e sena compositus*.

CARYOPHYLLUM RUBRUM. *Flores.*

Dianthus, Caryophyllus.....LIN. *Caryophyl-*

la rubra. Clove July flowers are sweet, with a small degree of astringency, and bitter; they are only used for making a *syrup*, which is more kept on account of its agreeable flavour, and fine red colour, than for any medical virtues it is believed to possess. Formerly decoctions of these July flowers were recommended in fevers and other diseases, for promoting the fluid secretions; but at present they are not used for these purposes.

CARPOBALSAMUM. *Fructus,*

Amyris Gileadensis—LIN. The fruit of the tree that yields the carpobalsamum, or balsam of Gilead, is about the size of a pea, of a whitish colour, inclosed in a dark brown wrinkled bark; if fresh and genuine it has a warm glowing taste, and a fragrant, aromatic smell, resembling that of the balsam itself; it is seldom got genuine; and what we commonly meet with has almost entirely lost both its taste and its smell, and therefore is seldom used.

CARVI. *Semen.*

Carum, Carvi—LIN. The caraway is a pleasant, hot, aromatic seed, abounding with an essential oil, and containing gummous and resinous parts. Spirits draw a tincture that has the taste, but not a very strong flavour; and water extracts a tincture that has a strong flavour, and but a weak taste. They are principally used as stomachic and carminative; and are frequently mixed with infusions of fenna, to correct its griping quality.

There is an *essential oil* ordered to be drawn from them, which is given from three or four to ten drops.

And we have an *aq. seminum carui* drawn with spirits, which may be used from a dram to half an ounce, as a cordial spirituous water.

CASSUMANAR. *Radix.*

Cassumanar, called likewise *zedoaria radice lutea*, is a tuberose root, brought from
4 Bengal

Bengal in the East Indies, and the plant which affords it has not yet been described. It has a warm, disagreeable, bitterish taste, and an aromatic smell; it was formerly kept a secret as a remedy for epilepsies, palsies, and other disorders, and was then much recommended in such cases; but of late years it has fallen quite into disuse.

CASSIA LIGNEA. *Cortex.*

Laurus Cassia—LIN. Is the bark of another species of the cinnamon tree. It has a good deal of the smell of the cinnamon, but weaker, and a warm, aromatic taste; but not so strong as the true cinnamon, from which it may be easily distinguished by its remarkable viscosity; for upon chewing, it seems to dissolve into a viscid sort of mucilage, which the other does not. It almost entirely dissolves into a viscid sort of a substance in boiling water; but it is not easy to separate the mucilaginous parts from the others, so as to determine their quantity; but they are certainly great.

By boiling slightly large pieces of the cassia in water, Cartheuser got a dram and two scruples of gummous extract from an ounce of the cassia; and by infusing another ounce in spirit, he procured a dram and a half of a resinous extract. The water distilled from this, or canella alba, mixed with a small proportion of the true cinnamon, is often sold for the aqua cinnamomi. It possesses the aromatic virtues of the cinnamon, but in a weaker degree; and its glutinous qualities render it useful in some cases where a mucilaginous aromatic is wanting. Dose in powder to half a dram.

CASTOREUM.

Castoreum, Castor, has been by some alleged to be the inguinal glands of the beaver, but it is certainly the sacculus odoriferous, situated near the anus. It has an acrid, bitter taste, and a very strong penetrating smell. It is principally composed of earthy, and gum resinous parts, and abounds with a fragrant volatile spirit, or fine volatile essential oil, that gives it its aromatic flavour. It has been long celebrated

brated as one of the principal nervous, and antihysterical medicines ; though Dr. Stahl, and since him Dr. Lewis, seem to doubt of its virtues. It was given to promote a free perspiration, and to assist in raising the pulse ; and was much used as a cordial nervous medicine in fevers, and other diseases ; and as an antihysterical, and for removing obstructions of the menses. It is given from ten grains to a dram at a dose.

We have a *tinctura castorei*, drawn from an ounce of castor with a pint of proof spirit, which contains most of the virtues of castor, and may be given from a scruple to a dram, or more, at a dose. The proof spirit was the properest menstruum, as it is a gum resinous substance, for though it yields a tincture to water as well as to spirit, yet that drawn with the proof spirit is more fragrant and richer.

We had an *aq. castorei* in the last edition of our Pharmacopoeia, drawn with water, which had the flavour of the castor. It is now thrown aside as an inefficacious medicine.

CENTAURIUM MINUS. *Summitates.*

Gentiana Centaurium—LIN. Lesser centaury grows wild in many places in England. It is a pleasant bitter, milder than the wormwood, or carduus benedictus; it agrees in many things with the gentian. It was formerly much used as a stomachic bitter, both in substance and infusion, and for the cure of intermittent disorders; it was given as an anthelmintic to kill worms; and was looked upon as an efficacious remedy in the cure of the bite of a mad dog; and of contagious disorders. Like chamomile flowers, a light infusion taken in small doses, proves a good stomachic bitter; and drank in large quantity assists the operation of emetics.

CEPA. *Radix.*

Allium Cepa—LIN. Onions, when raw, are hot stimulating substances, a good deal of the same nature as garlick, and recommended for the same purposes; at present they
are

are more used as food than medicine, being almost only employed in suppurating cataplasms.

CHÆREFOLIUM. *Herba. Radix.*

Chærefolium Scandix, seu Cerefolium—LIN.
Chervil. This plant is grateful to the palate and to the stomach. It is much used in Germany, and other countries as salad, and as an ingredient in soups or broths, though it is not much attended to in England. *Geoffroy* recommends it as one of the most useful simples in the materia medica; he says, that it is an excellent attenuant, resolvent, diuretic, and deobstruent; and that its expressed juice, or decoctions of it in water, or infusions of it in wine, have been the most used; that the expressed juice may be purified by gentle boiling; or it may be made pure by putting the bruised chervil into a close-stopt earthen vessel, and putting this into an oven, moderately heated, for a little time, or into a pan of boiling water. He says, that the method in which he has

commonly used it has been, to mix half a dram of nitre, and two ounces of syrup of the five aperient roots, with twelve ounces of its expressed juice, which he divided into four doses, and ordered one to be taken every four hours; that this proved a most excellent remedy in the dropfy; it restored the secretion of urine when stopt, and rendered the urine clear when it was turbid and feculent: that it was by no means a heating remedy, but, on the contrary, allayed heat and inflammation; and he adds, that if a dropfy is not cured by this medicine, it will not be cured by any other whatsoever; and that he esteems it to be a true specific against dropfies. *Bergius* recommends this as a useful remedy in many disorders; and says, the best method of exhibiting it is, either to infuse the bruised fresh herb in cow milk whey, or to evaporate and inspissate the expressed juice of the herb to the consistence of an extract, and give it in form of pills. He says, that he has found it to be of service in the phthisis pulmonalis, and in the hæmoptoe; and that where too
great

great an expectoration wasted the sick, that the chervil checked it; that he cured a chronic jaundice by giving an ounce of the inspissated juice in Seltzer water, daily; that it proved a good remedy in the impetigo, the scabies, and other disorders of the skin; that it resolved indurated tumors; and that it was one of the best aperient and resolvent medicines in nature.

CHAMÆDRIS. *Herba.*

Teucrium Chamædris.....LIN. Germander is bitter, and has a degree of astringency, with an aromatic flavour; it abounds both with a gummous and a resinous principle. A tincture drawn with spirits extracts its resinous parts, with a good deal of its flavour; but a watery infusion contains mostly its gummous and mucilaginous principles, and along with them a great deal more of the bitter than is extracted by the spirit. It has been recommended as stomachic, diaphoretic, and diuretic; and been used for the cure of the scrophula, and intermitting fevers. It is an ingredient in the
Duke

Duke of Portland's gout powder ; and infusions and decoctions of it are strongly recommended by Dr. Leger, as a stomachic in the gout.

CHAMÆMELUM. *Herba, Flores
simplices.*

Anthemis nobilis—LIN. Single-flowered chamomile flowers have an aromatic smell, and a very strong bitter taste : they have been much employed as a bitter stomachic and strengthening antiseptic medicine. Like other strong bitters, they sometimes cure agues and intermittents ; and they have been used as carminatives and anthelminthics. Sir John Pringle recommends their infusions as being strongly antiseptic and good for allaying the flatulency of the bowels in dysenteries. And Ray says, that he has used infusions and decoctions of these flowers in the cure of scrophulous complaints with great success. Dr. Alston mentions that they abound with amucilage, which they yield along with their bitter

bitter to water : and the Doctor says, that this mucilage prevents their infusions from stimulating so much as most other bitters do ; and therefore he reckons them one of the safest among the bitters.

No bitter is more common than the chamomile ; light watery infusions of the flowers are much used to promote vomiting, and to assist the operation of other emetics ; and strong infusions of it taken in small doses, from two to four ounces, twice or three times in the day, have been found to be good stomachics, and to assist digestion ; and with the addition of a few drops of the diluted vitriolic acid, have been found good remedies for removing feverish complaints ; and have at times put a stop to intermitting fevers. Dr. Morton says, that he has cured intermittents which resisted the bark, by giving frequently in the day a scruple of the flowers of chamomile in powder, with ten grains of salt of wormwood, and as much diaphoretic antimony.

Both the flowers and the herb have been used externally in fomentations ;
they

they are emollient, discutient, and anodyne.

CHAMÆPYTIS. *Herba.*

Teucrium Chamæpytis—LIN. Ground pine has a bitterish rough taste, with an aromatic smell; it is likewise an ingredient in the Duke of Portland's powder; and is of the same nature, and used for the same purposes, as the germander.

CICHOREUM SYLVESTRE. *Folia, Radix.*

Cichoreum Intybus.....LIN. *Wild succory.* This plant and its root abound with a milky juice; the root is moderately bitter, and the leaves less so. It is saponaceous and resolvent; and both the plant itself, and its expressed juice, have been employed for removing obstructions of the liver, and of the other viscera; and it is said often with good effect.

CICUTA.

CICUTA. *Herba.*

Conium maculatum.....LIN. *Hemlock, the herb.* This plant is of a poisonous nature; and the Athenians often made those condemned to death drink a cup-full of its juice to put an end to life. The ancients, however, believed it to be a good discutient, and anodyne external application, and used it both in fomentations and poultices; and it has been continued to be employed as an external application to this day.

Ray and others mention the powder of the root of the hemlock as an efficacious remedy in scirrhi of the liver and spleen; but none of the modern physicians were bold enough to give either it, or any of its preparations, as a medicine, till in the year 1760, that Dr. Storck of Vienna published a treatise, in which he mentions his having cured a number of cancers by means of an extract made with the juice of the leaves, which he gave from a few grains to a dram or more in the day.

Im-

Immediately on the arrival of this publication in Great Britain, large quantities of this extract, made according to Dr. Storck's directions, were prepared by private apothecaries, and at most hospitals within the kingdom; and practitioners congratulated each other on a remedy for this most terrible distemper having been at last discovered. But, alas! how were they disappointed when they found, after the cicuta had been administered to many hundreds of unhappy patients, not one true cancer had been cured by any practitioner whatever.

Many hundred pounds weight of this extract were made and given to patients labouring under various disorders, in the space of the last twenty-five years. The following are the principal observations that I made on the effects of this medicine during that period.

I did not see nor hear of its having cured one true cancer, either occult or ulcerated. It sometimes alleviated the pain, and in some few cases it was imagined to have lessened the tumor a little, on first using;

using; but this effect soon ceased, and the tumor continued to increase as before. In some few cases of ulcerated cancers it mended the discharge, and changed it from a thin ichorous state, to a thicker consistence, like to that which we call laudable pus; but, notwithstanding, the disorder increased, and at last terminated fatally. The physicians and surgeons of the other hospitals in London have often told me, that they had made the same observations on the use of the hemlock in cancerous disorders as I had.

The cicuta produced better effects in scrophulous than in the cancerous disorders; some few very small tumors were thought to have been dissolved by its use; but I never saw it remove any tumor that was large and hard, though given in large quantity for weeks or months daily. In scrophulous sores of the extremities, it often mended the discharge when it was continued for some time. In many scrophulous cases it had a much better effect when it was administered along with the bark, than when it was
given

64 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

given by itself; many of the sores came to a better state than I ever expected to have seen them; and in three cases, where there was reason to suspect that the bones were affected, the sores healed by continuing the use of these two medicines for four or five months. I tried the cicuta and bark separately in many such cases; but neither of them produced such good effects as when they were given at the same time.

The discharge from some fore legs, and from some other foul ulcers, was mended by the patient's taking freely of this extract; and it was thought to assist the operation of the bark and of mercury, in some cases.

It was given to a number of out-patients labouring under the chincough; but it did not produce such good effects as were expected.

The observations on the various success of the cicuta in Ireland, given by the late Dr. Rutty, in the third volume of Medical Observations and Inquiries, agree in most respects with what is here mentioned;
only

only that he relates a case where a sore on the upper part of the sternum, which was suspected to have been cancerous, was cured by taking freely of the cicuta. In the same volume of Observations, the late Dr. Fothergill mentions three cases: 1. Of a gentleman who laboured under a very painful ulcer of the nose, which had spread and corroded a great part of the integuments of one of the eyelids. 2. Of another gentleman who had a violent pain on one side of his face, about the antrum highmorianum. 3. Of a lady who had large angry pimples on her face, and a number of small steatomatous tumors on her scalp, and at the same time laboured under the fluor albus; who all three received great benefit from the use of the cicuta. And he says, that it cured a rheumatic pain in the arm, which had continued long; and that he had seen it of service where there were symptoms of tubercles beginning to form in the lungs.

Dr. Bergius mentions, that it has no effect in curing the true cancer, but that it has been of service in scrophulous com-

plaints, and in venereal, when joined with mercury; and that it is sometimes of use in cutaneous disorders.

It is right to begin with giving small quantities of this extract, and to increase the dose gradually; I have generally begun with giving four or five grains to an adult three or four times in the day, and gradually increased the dose to a scruple; I seldom exceeded a dram in the day, except in a few cases, where I gave it the length of two; though I have seen some practitioners give half an ounce in that time; and in one case or two I saw above an ounce of it given in the twenty-four hours.

In some few instances I imagined that it hurt the general health of the patients, and in one or two cases that it hastened death; though the use of the cicuta had been laid aside some time before the patients died; and they sunk so gradually, as to leave it mere matter of conjecture what had been the cause of their death.

CINARA. *Folia.*

Cinara, Scolymus—LIN. *Artichoke.* The leaves and stalks of the artichoke contain a bitter juice, which is very diuretic, and has long been esteemed a good remedy for evacuating the water of dropfies by urine. This juice is got by mashing the leaves and stalks, and then squeezing them in a press; and afterwards by straining it through a cloth: it is commonly ordered to be mixed with white wine, and is given from half an ounce to an ounce for a dose; which is repeated twice or thrice in the day, as the stomach will bear it.

The leaves and stalks enter as an ingredient into many of the diuretic decoctions, which are prepared by the country people in many of the counties. The following decoction, the preparation of which was long kept as a secret by a person at Andover, is said to have carried off the water from several people labouring under the dropfy: Take of artichoke leaves and

F 2

stalks,

68 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

stalks, three handfuls; of bruised juniper berries, one quart; of scraped horseradish, one handful; of green fir tops, two handfuls; of bruised white mustard seed, two table spoonfuls; mix the whole, and boil them in two gallons of water to one, and strain the liquor through a cloth. A grown person to take half a pint morning and evening, adding a little syrup or sugar if agreeable.

Geoffroy, in his *Materia Medica*, mentions the root of the artichoke as a powerful diuretic; and recommends decoctions or broths made with it as good for promoting a discharge by urine.

CINNAMOMUM. *Cortex.*

Laurus, Cinnamomum—LIN. The cinnamon tree grows in the island of Ceylon, and in other places of the East Indies. It resembles very much the common hazel nut tree in this country; the bark has a strong flavour, the wood scarce any. The bark comes to us rolled up in long canes; it has a sweet, pleasant, warm, aromatic taste,

taste, with a small degree of astringency. It contains a fine, fragrant, aromatic, essential oil, of which from one to two drams may be got from a pound of cinnamon, and likewise earthy, gummous, and resinous parts. An ounce of cinnamon infused in boiling water, gives a pleasant, sweet, aromatic tincture, that has a degree of astringency, and a strong flavour of the cinnamon; and this water inspissated, leaves about a dram of an extract which still retains a small degree of astringency, but has lost most of the flavour and taste of the cinnamon in the evaporation. Spirits extract a deep tincture, that is highly impregnated with the aromatic flavour, mixed with the pungent, sweet, and subastringent taste; and by evaporation yields about a dram and a half of an extract.

Cinnamon is a very useful and pleasant aromatic, more agreeable both to the taste and to the stomach than most other medicines we have, belonging to this class; like other aromatics it is antiseptic and cordial: by its gentle astringency it proves an excellent cordial and corroborant, both

to the stomach and intestines. It has been much prescribed in diarrhœas and dysenteries, both on account of its astringent and antiseptic qualities.

We have in our dispensatory both a *simple* and a *spirituous* water, which are impregnated with the volatile aromatic principles, and part of the fine essential oil, and may be usefully employed as antiseptic cordials. We have too a *tinctura cinnamomi* drawn with spirits, which contains the resinous and more active essential oil of this medicine, with a small degree of astringency, which may be given from a dram to half an ounce, as an aromatic cordial.

COCCINELLA.

Coccinella. Cochineal we generally have in small dark-coloured grains, which were long imagined to be the seeds of some plant; but are now known to be small insects found adhering to several sorts of trees in Mexico and New Spain; and they have since been found in some of the provinces of North America. They have been strongly

ly recommended as cordial and diaphoretic; but are now little regarded for any medical virtues they possess, being only used to give a fine red colour to watery infusions, spirituous tinctures, and waters.

COLCHICUM. *Radix.*

Colchicum autumnale—LIN. *Meadow saffron.* An oxymel prepared by infusing an ounce of this root, after it had been cut and bruised, in a pint of wine vinegar for forty-eight hours, and then adding to the strained liquor two pounds of honey, was, in the year 1763, recommended by Dr. Storck of Vienna, as an efficacious remedy for curing the dropfy; and cases were related which it was said to have cured: and since that time other practitioners have related cases where it is said to have acted as a powerful diuretic. The dose ordered is from one to two drams, which is directed to be repeated three or four times in the day. I have often ordered this medicine to dropfical patients, but never saw it produce any remarkable good effect. Most

practitioners in London now think that it is not near so good a medicine as the squill.

COLOCYNTHIS. *Fructus.*

Cucumis, Colocynthis—LIN. Coloquintida, or bitter apple, is the product of a plant of the gourd kind, growing in America, Egypt, Persia, Turkey, and most of these eastern countries. The pulp, which is the part made use of, is a nauseous, bitter, acrid purge, consisting principally of earthy, gummous, and resinous parts; an ounce containing about half an ounce of gummous or mucilaginous, and four scruples of resinous principles, according to Cartheuser's experiments; who says, that both the gummous and resinous parts are purgative, but the resinous the strongest: though Geoffroy alledges, that the resinous parts occasion more violent gripes, but that a gummous extract is more purgative.

Monf. Boulduc got with water from eight ounces of pulp, three ounces of a gummous extract; and from a like quantity of

of pulp, only half an ounce of resin with spirit.

Colocynth irritates violently; if given in large doses by itself, it often produces bloody stools, and is said sometimes to have inflamed and ulcerated the intestines; and to have even occasioned convulsions and death; insomuch that many have looked upon it as a dangerous medicine.

The dose is from four to ten grains; but it is seldom or never exhibited by itself, being commonly mixed with other purging medicines, as in the old *pilulæ ex colocynthide simpliciores*, which are very strong purgatives made of colycinth and scammony, each two ounces; oil of cloves, two drams; and syrup of buckthorn, q. s. and given from fifteen grains to half a dram: as were likewise the *pilulæ ex colocynthide cum aloe*, made with two ounces of socotrine aloes, and as much scammony; an ounce of the pith of the colocynth; two drams of oil of cloves; and as much syrup of buckthorn as made the whole up into a mass, which are milder, and given from a scruple to half a dram,

The

The colocynth was likewise an ingredient in the extractum catharticum, which was made by mixing six drams of colocynth, and half an ounce of lesser cardamoms husked, after they had been bruised, with one pint of proof spirit, and then digesting them with a gentle heat for four days; and afterwards by straining and pressing out the tincture, and dissolving in it an ounce and a half of socotrine aloes, and half an ounce of scammony, which had been previously reduced to a fine powder; and drawing off the spirit, and inspissating the remaining mass to a pilular consistence. The common dose of this extract is from five grains to twenty. It is a very brisk and a very safe cathartic; and joined to mercurius dulcis will often procure a passage through the bowels, after other medicines have been tried without effect. I have frequently ordered a scruple of this extract, and as much mercurius dulcis sublimatus, to be made up into eight pills with syrup, and directed patients who seemed to be in the most imminent danger for want of stools, to take four of these pills im-

immediately, and afterwards two of them every hour till they operated; and they generally answered the purpose. Some desperate cases required a larger dose; and I have seen one or two instances where two scruples of these pills were taken for a dose, with good effect. However, it ought to be observed with regard to these pills, as well as to all others where mercury is an ingredient, that if they do not soon operate by stool they ought to be laid aside, and other purging medicines tried in their place; otherwise they may be in danger of taking to the mouth, and raising a salivation.

The colocynth is the purgative ingredient in most of the purging beers, and ales, used among the common people.

As it is the resinous parts of this medicine that are the most acrid, a watery tincture drawn without heat, or an extract made from such a tincture, has been thought preferable to the colocynth in substance by some; and when it is given in substance, the triturating it with sugar or testaceous sub-

substances has been found to render it much milder.

COLOMBA. *Radix.*

Colomba, is the root of a certain plant or shrub growing either in the island of Ceylon, or on the continent of Asia opposite to it, which has not hitherto been described by any European botanist. It has been called colomba from the town of Colomba, from whence it was first brought to Europe. This is a bitter root, and strongly antiseptic. It is a good stomachic bitter, and useful in diseases which have a putrid tendency. In the East Indies it is much given in the cholera morbus, and other bilious complaints; and it is used for the same purposes in this country. After the stomach and bowels have been cleared, I have found it to be a very useful remedy in bilious disorders.

It is given from ten grains to half a dram, or more, for a dose; which is repeated every four or six hours.

In the present London Dispensatory a
tincture

tincture is ordered to be drawn from this root with proof spirit, which possesses many of its virtues.

CONESSI. *Cortex.*

Coneffi. Bark. The tree which produces this bark is not described ; it grows on the coast of Coromandel in the East Indies, and is not unlike the cadogapala of the hortus Malabaricus. The bark is reckoned a specific in the diarrhœa ; its fine powder is commonly made up into an electuary with syrup of oranges, and given the length of half a dram, or more, four times in the day, in cases of diarrhœa, after a vomit has been given ; the first day it is taken, it generally increases the number of stools, without increasing the griping ; the second, the colour of the stools is mended ; and on the third or fourth, the consistence comes near to the natural, when it makes a cure. It seldom fails curing recent diarrhœas, proceeding from irregularities in diet, without fever ; and it is often of use in habitual diarrhœas.

The

The account of this bark, which seems to be a valuable medicine, was published in the third volume of the Edinburgh Medical Essays, since which time no further account of it, that I have seen, has been given.

CONTRAYERVA. *Radix.*

Dorstenia, Contrayerva—LIN. Contrayerva is a tuberose root, brought from Peru, abounding with gummy resinous principles. It has a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste, and its effects are of long continuance, but not violent. It has been esteemed a strong alexipharmic, or antidote against poisons; and it is much used as a diaphoretic in fevers, in the measles, in the small-pox, and other feverish disorders, especially when joined to nitre, or the common wormwood draughts. It is given from ten grains to a dram at a dose, commonly from fifteen grains to half a dram.

We have a *pulvis contrayervæ compositus*, made of eighteen parts of compound powders of crab's claws, and five parts of the

powder of this root, which may be given from a scruple to two drams, or more.

CORIANDRUM. *Semen.*

Coriandrum sativum—LIN. Coriander is a warm, aromatic seed, of the same nature, and used for the same purposes as the caraway.

CROCUS. *Florum Stygmata.*

Crocus sativus—LIN. Saffron is said to be originally a native of Thrace, but now grows in most countries in Europe. Every country esteems its own the best. The parts of the plant that are made use of are the appendices of the ovaria, which are picked and pressed together in form of a cake.

Saffron contains a great deal of fragrant, volatile particles. It is said that a pound yields by distillation a dram and a half of a very fragrant essential oil.

Neuman had denied the existence of an essential oil in saffron; but Vogel affirms that he got about two scruples from one pound of saffron, and says, that any one may
get

get the same quantity by distilling with a cucurbit that has been cut low.

It abounds with gummous and resinous parts, which are intimately united and combined with some saline matter that renders them entirely miscible with water, and with spirits. It is remarkable, that a tincture drawn with strong spirits, and evaporated to the consistence of honey, appears smooth like oil, and yet mixes easily with water without any precipitation; therefore it must abound with some saline matter which makes all its parts so easily mix, both with water and with spirits. Boerhaave in his Chymistry says, it is neither a gum nor a balsam, a resin nor a gum resin, nor reducible to any class of bodies we know, but quite a singular sort of substance. An ounce of saffron contains about six drams and a half of a soluble substance, which seems to be more of a gummous than a resinous nature; the other dram and a half is composed of inert filaments, made up mostly of earthy particles.

Saffron is an elegant and useful aromatic;

matic; it exhilarates and raises the spirits, at the same time that it eases pain and procures sleep; and so far it agrees with opium; but it does not seem to be possessed of its narcotic qualities, unless it be given in very large doses. It is much given as a gentle anodyne in hysteric and hypochondriac disorders, and where there is too great an irritability of the nerves; and is often mixed with emollient and resolvent cataplasms.

Practitioners have differed much with respect to the dose of this medicine; in common it is given from five or six grains to twenty, but seldom above this quantity; though some are said to have given it the length of two scruples, nay of two drams. Dioscorides and Avicenna affirm, that the length of three drams, it is a poison; however, Etmuller says, it is used by the Polanders as a seasoning to their food, and that they will eat it the length of an ounce at a meal. But though this account be true, yet perhaps it does not prove what Dioscorides has advanced to be false; for habit and custom may bring them to be

able to devour such a quantity of saffron without hurt, in the same way as we see it enables the Turks to eat drams of opium.

However, from what we now know of saffron being used so freely, not only by the Polanders, but by the people in the East Indies, I think it may be much doubted, whether it can produce any powerful effects on the human body, in the small doses in which it is commonly administered, unless in particular cases where there is a great irritability and sensibility of the nerves.

We already observed that it imparts its virtues to water, to wine, and to spirits, and for this reason that these preparations are oftener prescribed than the saffron in substance. A proof spirit seems to be the fittest menstruum of any ; it extracts the most from it, and preserves its virtues the longest ; and such a *tincture* may be given the length of two scruples or a dram, two or three times a day.

We have in our dispensatory a *vinum croceum*, which is a tincture drawn with
Canary

Canary wine; it is of the same nature as the spirituous tincture, and may be used the same way, but in larger doses.

And we have a *syrupus croci*, which is made of a pint of the wine, with twenty-five ounces of sugar dissolved in it; which is used for the same purposes, and commonly given to two or three drams, in some proper julep.

The smell of large quantities of saffron is very strong, and apt to give people the headach; and we have several histories quoted by Geoffroy in his *Materia Medica**, where people are said to have died from lying upon bags of saffron.

CUBEBÆ. *Fruetus.*

Piper, Cubeba—LIN. Cubebs, a fruit brought from the East Indies, resembling pepper, both in its appearance and properties; but it is weaker and less pungent. They contain a small quantity of essential oil, but a good deal of fixed gum-resinous

* Vol. II. p. 286.

parts ; from an ounce, three drams of an extract may be got by a watery infusion ; but the infusion has only a weak taste and flavour of the cubebs. Spirits extract above two drams, and the extract is hot and pungent. They are warm, cordial, and pungent aromatics, weaker than the pepper, and are now seldom used. They were often put as ingredients in the theriac and mithridate, in place of the carpo-balsamum.

CURCUMA. *Radix.*

Curcuma longa—LIN. Turmeric is a yellow tuberosc root, frequent in the East Indies, of an aromatic, bitterish, somewhat warm taste ; it has been much esteemed in some of the eastern countries for removing female obstructions, and, upon account of its yellow colour, it has foolishly been recommended in the jaundice. I believe the principal virtues it possesses are those of a gentle, cordial, bitter aromatic. Dose from a scruple to a dram in substance.

It is now more used in the kitchens,
for

for colouring and seasoning rice and other food, than in physic.

CYDONIUM. *Fructus (Malum), ejusque Semina.*

Pyrus, Cydonia—LIN. *Fructus ejusque Semina.* Quinces and their feeds grow plentifully in England; they are shaped more like a pear than an apple; they have a very austere taste. Taken in small quantity they are supposed to restrain vomiting, and alvine fluxes; and taken more liberally, to loosen the belly. In the last edition of the London Pharmacopoeia, there was a syrup made with their juice, which is now thrown out. The quinces make a good marmalade, which is much used here as a sweetmeat, and was formerly much employed by the Spaniards as a preservative against the scurvy, in South America.

Its feeds abound so much with a mucilage, that one dram will render three pints of water quite thick and ropy; they may be used as the other soft mucilaginous substances. We have in our dispensatory

86 *Of Animal and Vegetable Substances.*

a *mucilago seminum cydoniorum*, which ought not to be ordered as a preparation to be kept in the shops, because it soon grows mouldy in keeping. This mucilage with conserve and syrup, makes a good linctus for easing a tickling cough, and has been used where oily medicines disagree.

CYMINUM. *Semen.*

Cuminum, Cyminum. Cummin seeds have a warm bitterish taste, and an aromatic flavour. They abound with an *essential oil*, which is ordered to be drawn from them. They have been accounted cordial and carminative, but at present are seldom used as an internal medicine. They are an ingredient in a plaster which has got its name from them, and is sometimes ordered as a warm discutient, and to allay spasms of the viscera, arising from flatulencies.

CYNOSBATUS. *Fructus.*

Rosa canina—LIN. *Cynosbati Fructus.*
Fruit

Fruit of the wild rose, or hip, has a fourish sweet taste, and is generally prescribed in form of a *conserve*, which has been recommended as diuretic, and gently astringent, but is now used as a vehicle for other medicines, more than for any effects that are expected from itself.

DAUCUS CRETICUS. *Semen.*

Dauci Cretici S. Seeds of the carrots of Crete, have a warm, biting taste, and not a disagreeable smell. They are cordial, stomachic, and carminative, but are now seldom used since the mithridate and theriac have been thrown out of our dispensatory.

DAUCUS SATIVUS. *Radix.*

Daucus sativus—LIN. *Common carrot.*
Root. This is one of the most common and useful culinary roots. It was not used for any medicinal purpose in this country, till about twenty years ago that it was discovered that poultices made of this root

grated and applied to cancerous and old angry fores, removed their very offensive smell, and mended the discharge. The remarkable effects which these poultices at first produced, made practitioners for some time believe that they had discovered a remedy which would cure the cancer; further experiments, however, taught them that although such poultices were of great service in promoting the cure of some foul fores, yet that they had not sufficient efficacy to cure the cancer; and that they only corrected the bad offensive smell, mended a little the nature of the discharge, and procured ease; but had not power to stop its progress.

By the account given by Mr. Gibson, in the fourth volume of *Medical Observations and Inquiries*, it should seem that the efficacy of these poultices, when applied to old fores, is greatly increased by the patient using freely for drink an infusion of malt, or wort.

The seeds of this sort of carrot are carminative, and diuretic.

DAUCUS SYLVESTRIS. *Semen.*

Daucus, Carota—LIN. *Wild carrot. Seed.*
The feeds of this sort of carrot have a warm, and not disagreeable taste, and have been esteemed as stomachic, and diuretic.

DENS LEONIS, sive TARAXACUM.

Herba, Radix.

Leontodon, Taraxacum—LIN. *Dandelion.*
The leaves and roots of this plant are bitter, and contain a bitter milky juice. They have been esteemed to be diuretic, saponaceous, and resolvent, and to be powerful remedies for removing obstructions of the liver, and of the other viscera. Their purified expressed juice has been given from two to six ounces, twice, thrice, or oftener in the day; and infusions and decoctions of the herb and root have been used for the same purposes. Boerhaave had such a great opinion of the continued use of the juice, or of the infusions of this plant, that

that he believed they were capable of removing most obstructions of the viscera, that were to be relieved by medicine. Bergius likewise speaks much in the praise of this simple; and says, that he has often seen it prove of service after other remedies had failed; and that he has seen hardnesses of the liver removed, by patients eating daily, for some months, of a broth made with dandelion root, the leaves of sorrel, and the yolk of an egg with water; while they took, at the same time, cream of tartar, to keep their bodies open; and he adds, that he has seen a similar course of service, in the ascites, and in cases of gall stones.

DICTAMNUS CRETICUS. *Herba.*

Dictamnus, Origanum—LIN. Dittany of Crete is brought from Italy, and said to grow in great plenty in the island of Candia or Crete. It has an aromatic smell, somewhat resembling lemon thyme; and an aromatic, pungent taste. It is recommended as cordial, diaphoretic, diuretic, and

and for promoting the menses; and was formerly looked upon as an antidote against poisons, but at present is little used. It was an ingredient in the mithridate and theriac.

DIGITALIS. *Folia.*

Digitalis purpurea ---LIN. *Foxglove.*
Leaves. This plant has been long known to be possessed of powerful emetic, purgative, and diuretic qualities, and been ranked among the hydragogue purges. In looking into the history of medicine, it should seem at one period to have been esteemed as a very powerful, active, and useful medicine; and at another, to have been rejected as a poison.

Of late it has been much used in this country for the cure of dropsies; and a number of cases have been published where it is said to have carried off the water of dropfical swellings by urine. Dr. Withering, of Birmingham, after having given this medicine in a variety of cases in the space of ten years, and having had an account
of

of the success of other practitioners, in dropical cases, by the exhibition of this herb, published an account of its effects, and of his manner of using it. He prefers the leaves to the other parts of the plant and directs that the stalks and mid-ribs of the leaves should be thrown away, and that the remaining part should be carefully dried, either in the sun or before a fire; and he says, that if they be well dried, they rub down into a fine powder of a beautiful green colour; and that they may be either given in substance or in infusion—when given in substance, the dose is from one to three grains, either by itself or mixed with aromatics; or made up into pills, with soap, or with gum ammoniac.

When it is given in infusion, a dram of the dried leaves is to be infused for four hours in eight ounces of boiling water, and then the liquor to be strained through a cloth, and an ounce of any spirituous water is to be added to it. An ounce of this infusion is a mean dose for an adult person, which may be repeated twice in the day, or once in eight hours; though
with

with some particular patients one dose is sufficient in the day. Dr. Withering observes, that when the foxglove is given in large doses, frequently repeated, it occasions sickness, vomiting, purging, giddiness, confused vision, an increased secretion of urine, and sometimes an inability to retain it; a slow pulse, so as not to beat above thirty-five strokes in the minute; cold sweat, syncope, and even sometimes death; when given in small doses, he has found it produce many of these symptoms, but in a slighter degree. Mr. Wilson, apothecary, in Henrietta-street, Covent-garden, has told me, that he had given three grains of the digitalis in powder, to a dropical patient, and that it had produced very violent irritation, and even inflammation of the neck of the bladder, without remarkably increasing the quantity of urine.

Sometimes the sickness does not take place till hours after the exhibition of the medicine; the discharge by urine at times accompanies the sickness; at other times it is checked by it; and sometimes it does not come on till some days thereafter.

The

The sickness occasioned by the digitalis is different from that occasioned by other medicines ; after ceasing, it will return by intervals as violent as before, for three or four days.

Dr. Withering further observes, that when adults take either the infusion or the powder, its use ought to be continued till it acts either upon the kidneys or the stomach, or the bowels or the pulse ; but that as soon as it affects any of these organs, its further use ought to be stopt ; by which means the patient will neither suffer from its exhibition, nor the practitioner be disappointed in his expectations.

During its operation the patient should drink freely ; and if the water of the dropsy should be evacuated quickly, and in large quantity, in anasarca and ascitical cases, it becomes necessary to put bandages round the patient's body, in order to make a proper compression ; and when distressing sickness arises, the confectio cardiaca, spiritus Mindereri, infusions of mint, and of other aromatics, joined to

the use of gentle opiates, are the best remedies.

Dr. Darwin, whose account of the effects of this herb has been since published in the third volume of the London Medical Transactions, used a decoction in place of an infusion of it. His decoction was made by boiling four ounces of the fresh green leaves from two pints (lib. ii.) to one, adding to it when strained, two ounces of vinous spirit. Of this decoction the Doctor in dropical cases ordered the patient to take half an ounce early in the morning, and to repeat the dose every hour, till he had taken eight or nine; or till sickness or some disagreeable sensations were induced. The hydropic fluid generally disappeared the next day, or the day following it, without any repetition of the medicine, frequently without any apparent increased evacuation; at other times with vomiting, and a large flow of urine; and sometimes with purging stools. Some robust people took a spoonful and a half, or two spoonfuls; but as some of them complained of very great debility during its operation, it

was

was esteemed to be more prudent to use an under dose, than to run the risk of overdosing it.

The dropfical patients whom Dr. Darwin treated, were mostly past the meridian of life, and had habituated themselves to drinking too great a quantity of fermented or spirituous liquors. Some of them had no return of the disorder; others relapsed, and were obliged to have recourse to the same methods, three or four different times in the space of a year or two, when generally a less quantity of the digitalis answered, than at first. On the day after the exhibition of the digitalis, or on the day following that, if the sickness was gone, the Doctor ordered his patients to take, twice in the day, either some of an infusion of the stems of artichokes, or of a decoction of the bark, with a small quantity of some chalybeate medicine; and to take a grain of opium every night at bedtime, with so much rhubarb or aloe as might induce a stool daily; and the patients were exhorted to persist for some weeks in the regular use of opium, without

out increasing or diminishing the dose, as it seemed to be particularly advantageous to them.

Dr. Ash, who formerly practised at Birmingham, and who had often given the digitalis, told me, that he used to order a dram and a half of the leaves of this plant to be infused, for four hours, in eight ounces of boiling water; and an ounce (or two table spoonfuls) of the strained liquor to be taken once in four hours, in the dropfy.

This herb has not only been used in the ascites and anasarca, but likewise in other disorders; in the *phthisis pulmonalis*; in the *scrophula*; in the *hydrocephalus*; in the *asthma*; in the *mania*; in the *epilepsy*; and in a variety of other disorders proceeding from the effusion of watery or serous humours.

I have only ordered this medicine in one case of an ascites, and it produced no effects; but I have seen it given in three others, by other practitioners, in all of which it acted with great violence, and brought on threatening symptoms; but gave relief, by carrying off a large quantity

of water by the kidneys. Two of them soon elapsed into their former disorder, and died; the third was a strong young man, who two months afterwards came to consult me for another complaint, and went immediately after into the country, since which time I have not heard of him.

DOLYCHOS URENS, SEU STIZOBIUM. *Lanugo.*

Dolychos pruriens--LIN. *Cowhage*, or *Cowitch*. *The Down*. The hairy down which covers the pods of this plant have of late been recommended as one of the most powerful remedies, for evacuating worms of any kind. It was first used for this purpose in the West Indies, and several practitioners have given an account of its effects. It is ordered to scrape off the down, and make it up into an electuary with syrup or with honey. A tea spoonful of this given early in the morning, is reckoned a dose for a young child; and one or two table spoonfuls to an adult. Mr. Cochrane, a surgeon at Nevis, says, that

that the spiculæ obtained from a single pod, are esteemed a sufficient dose for a child of seven or eight years of age.

It has generally been supposed that this medicine acts by promoting the peristaltic motion of the guts, and by irritating and stimulating the worms to make them let go their hold. Mr. Chamberlaine, who has published a treatise on this medicine, tells us, that being curious to know how this down acted on the worms, he one day, when a vessel (a calabash) full of very large worms, of the teres kind, in full vigour, voided by a poor emaciated patient, was brought to him, he sprinkled some of this hairy down over them; for a minute or two it produced no visible effect, but in a little time, the worms began to writhe and twist themselves in an unusual manner, and exhibited evident signs of extreme torture; on which Mr. Chamberlaine taking one of the worms, and examining it with a magnifying glass, perceived that several of the setæ had pierced very deep, and others were sticking loosely in various parts of its body; but that none of the

spiculæ, which had once entered into the skin, dropped off.

From this account one at first might be afraid of administering this medicine internally, lest it should injure the fine villous coat of the stomach and intestines; particularly as we know that when this down is applied externally to any part of our skin, it causes a most tormenting and intolerable itching; but experience has shewn that it may be administered with the greatest safety, and it has been given to thousands without the least untoward accident happening. Nevertheless, Mr. Chamberlaine advises not to give it, when the mucus of the intestines has been abraded from dysentery or other disorders, or while the intestines are in a state of inflammation. In a natural state the mucus of the intestines should seem to be sufficient to defend the coats of the intestines against the effects of the cowhage.

This down is commonly mixed with syrup, or honey, before it is swallowed, which prevents its irritating the fauces, or œsophagus; and they are preferable to an
oily

oily vehicle, because, when they are diluted in the stomach, the spiculæ are set free, and act upon the worms.

Mr. Bancroft, in his Account of the Province of Guiana, says, that this electuary is commonly given for three successive mornings, along with some rhubarb, and that after the second dose the patient generally passes a quantity of worms. He advises to repeat the use of this medicine, every third or fourth month for some time; and he adds, that he has seen a thousand patients cured by these means.

Mr. Cochrane generally gave the cowhage at bed-time, and next morning gave a dose of physic, which he has often seen to bring away large clusters of worms; and he repeated these medicines at the interval of two days; and he says, that it is seldom necessary to give more than a second dose. He observes, that this medicine generally occasions some uneasiness on first taking, but is a perfectly safe medicine.

DULCAMARA. *Herba.*

Dulcamara, Solanum.....LIN. *Bittersweet,*
or Wood Nightshade. Herb. This herb was
 formerly esteemed as a powerful remedy
 for resolving obstructions of the liver and
 spleen, and it was thought to be diuretic,
 and to cure the dropfy; but has fallen
 much into disuse in this country, though
 some foreign physicians still continue to
 use it. Bergius recommends a decoction
 of its stalks, made by boiling a dram of
 them from a pint to half a pint of water,
 to be mixed with milk, and to be taken
 for the cure of the herpes, the scurvy, and
 other diseases. And he orders, likewise,
 an extract to be made from the stalks,
 which, he says, is a good remedy in the
 gout, taken from five to ten grains, twice
 in the day. And a Doctor Hallen-
 berg recommends two tea cupfuls of an
 infusion, made of the stalks, to be mixed
 with milk, to be taken morning and even-
 ing, and by degrees to increase either the
 quantity or the strength of the infusion,

as a useful remedy in the rheumatism, jaundice, and obstructions of the menstua. Its operation, he says, is principally by urine.

ELATERIUM OFFICIN. SEU CUCUMIS ASININUS. *Fructus, Succus,*

Momordica, Elaterium—LIN. *The wild cucumber.* The part of this plant which is used is the juice of the cucumber or fruit, which, when inspissated, has been commonly called *elaterium*. It abounds with resinous, gummous, and saline principles. It is a strong cathartic, and has been recommended as an excellent hydragogue; but as it operates with so much violence, it is now seldom or never used, except in some desperate hydropic cases.

Mr. Dick, surgeon to the artillery, in the tenth volume of the Edinburgh Medical Commentaries, tells us, that being in the Carnatic, with 300 men who had been sent from Bengal, many of them were attacked with a dropsical disorder, for which he ordered them some of the common

purging medicines; but these producing no good effects, he had recourse to the elaterium mixed with extract of gentian, which he made up into pills, containing a quarter of a grain of elaterium each; he began with ordering one of these to be taken every hour till they operated; but finding that they often produced more violent effects than he intended, he ordered them to be taken only once in two hours, till they had the desired effect. These pills sometimes occasioned a vomiting, always a nausea, and often a griping; and discharged such quantities of water both by stool and by urine, and gave such relief to the patients, that he could hardly prevail with them to take any other medicine on the intermediate days. Finding success from this practice, he repeated the pills every third or fourth day, till all the swellings were gone, and then had recourse to corroborants to complete the cure.

It is said formerly to have been given from six grains to thirty; but the moderns, when they use it, give it only from half a grain to three or four grains, and that
mostly

mostly to quicken the operation of other purges.

ELATINES. *Herba.*

Antirrhinus, Elatines—LIN. Fluellin, or Female Speedwell, grows wild in the fields; the leaves have a very bitter and roughish taste; it was formerly used in external applications for healing old sores, and was recommended for the same purposes used as an internal remedy. It is seldom or never prescribed in any form at present.

CASCARILLA, SEU ELEUTHERIA.

Cortex.

Croton aromaticum—LIN. Cascarilla, or Eleutheria Bark, is a hot, acrid, aromatic bitter, resembling in appearance the Peruvian bark, but is more bitter and pungent, though not so rough and astringent. It has been used as a febrifuge for stopping agues, in the same way as the Peruvian bark, and is much used in such cases among the Germans. It has been given A. D. 1794
and

and 5, by Dr. Apinus, of Altorf, with success, in remitting and petechial fevers: it generally sweated the patients plentifully, and kept the belly open, giving those whom it did not sweat three or four stools in the day. And in the year 1719 it was found to be of service in an epidemic dysentery which raged at Paris, and had not yielded to ipecacuanha; and afterwards was found to produce like good effects when administered by Degenerus to people labouring under the dysentery in Holland. It is not at present much used in this country, though Dr. Lewis, in his New Dispensatory, says, that it deserves to be more regarded than it is at present. Dose from ten grains to half a dram, or more.

ENDIVIA. *Fol. & Radix.*

Cichoreum, Endivia.....LIN. *Endive.* This plant is more raised in the gardens for culinary uses than for medical purposes. It makes the principal sallad now eaten during the winter, both in this country and in France. It is cooling, aperient, and diuretic.

retic. It has been used for the cure of the scurvy, and other chronic disorders.

ENULA CAMPANA. *Radix.*

Enula, Helenium—LIN. Elecampane root is a glutinous, aromatic substance, with a bitter, and somewhat warm taste; it contains little or no essential oil, though it communicates a flavour to water by distillation. It contains a great quantity of gummous or mucilaginous parts, and a small quantity of resinous, for an ounce yields about half its weight to a watery infusion; and only about half a dram or two scruples to spirits; but the watery extract contains little of the balsamic or bitter, but the spirituous both; and therefore a great deal of the active principles seem to be contained in the resinous parts. This is a gentle, cordial, stomachic medicine, used in Germany for strengthening the tone of the viscera; but in this country it is principally prescribed as a pectoral in coughs and asthmas, from viscid phlegm, in which cases I have found it to be a good
me-

medicine. It has been much used when made up into pills with tar, with an intention of removing obstructions from the pulmonary vessels. Dose from a scruple to a dram.

We have an *extract* in our dispensatory drawn with water, which is used for the same purposes as the root, and may be given from ten grains to half a dram at a dose. It would be a much better medicine if its spirituous tincture was mixed with the extract in preparing it.

ERINGIUM. *Radix.*

Eringium maritimum—LIN. *Eryngo*, or *Sea Holly. Root.* The *Eryngo* grows by the sea side, and flowers in June and July. Its root is a mild, mucilaginous substance, gently aromatic, with a small degree of warmth. It has been recommended as aperient and diuretic, and for removing obstructions of the menses; but is now principally used as a mild balsamic pectoral in coughs, and diseases of the lungs. It is an ingredient in what is commonly called artificial

tificial asses milk. We have a preserve of it, under the name of *radix eringii condita*, of the same nature as the root itself.

FÆNICULUM DULCE. *Semen.*

Anethum, Fœniculum.....LIN. Seeds of sweet fennel have a moderate warm, pungent taste, with a degree of sweetness. These, like the other aromatic seeds, contain an essential oil, and are esteemed to be cordial, stomachic, carminative, and diuretic.

We have an *aqua fœniculi*, drawn with water, which contains the aromatic flavour of the fennel.

FÆNUM GRÆCUM. *Semen.*

Trigonella, Fœnum Græcum.....LIN. Fœnugreek seed, has a strong, disagreeable smell, and a warm, mucilaginous taste. It has been more used on account of its mucilaginous parts, than as an aromatic, and is almost only at present prescribed as an ingredient in decoctions for clysters, and in emollient and suppurant cataplasms.

FILIX

FILIX MAS. *Radix.*

Polypodeum, Filix mas—LIN. *Common Male Fern.* The root of this plant has long been esteemed to be a powerful remedy for worms; and its powder has been sold under a fictitious name, as an infallible specific for the broad or tape-worm: sometimes it has been ordered to be taken without any mixture; at other times gamboge, scammony, mercury, and other purgative medicines have been ordered to be taken with it.

In the year 1755, the late king of France purchased, for a sum of money, the receipt of a medicine which was said to be an effectual cure for the tape-worm, from a Madam Noufer, the widow of a surgeon in Switzerland, whose husband used to administer it. On discovery, it proved to be fern root reduced to powder, which was to be taken in the following manner: The day before the patient was to begin to take the fern, he was to take a dose of some opening medicine, and after its operation to make a very light supper; next morning he was to take three drams of

the powder of the fern root in a cup of lime flower water, and after it a little orange peel, or of some other grateful aromatic, and if he vomits it up, to take soon after another full dose of the powder of the fern root. Two hours after the dose of the fern root is swallowed, to take the following purging powders, viz. twelve grains of resin of scammony, mixed with as much of the panacea mercurialis (calomel digested in spirit of wine), and five grains of g. gamboge in powder, the dose being made stronger or weaken, according to the strength of the patient. Soon after taking this dose the patient is to drink tea, and as soon as the phyfic begins to operate, if he perceives that the tænia is coming away, he is to remain on the close-stool till it has entirely passed: if the purgative should prove too weak, the patient is to take a dose of Epsom salts, and to drink freely of broth. If the first dose of the fern powder and of the purging medicine has not the desired effect, the powder and purge are to be repeated next day; and if at any time the tænia is observed

served to be coming away, the greatest care must be taken not to break it.

Bergius, in his *Materia Medica*, says, that he has seen several persons cured by these means; that some of them had passed one, and others two or three of these worms; and he seems to think, that where this medicine failed with people who really had the *tænia*, that it has been owing to its having been under-dosed.

As g. gamboge, scammony, mercury, gratiola, and other brisk purging medicines have been generally conjoined with the fern root, in most of the receipts handed about for using it; it is not improbable but that these may have contributed as much to the discharge of the *tænia*, as the fern itself.

FULIGO LIGNORUM.

Fuligo Lignorum, Soot of Wood, has an acrid, bitter, nauseous taste, and a disagreeable smell; it is made up of the volatile parts of vegetables, raised by the force of fire, either in form of a smoke, or of

an insensible vapour, and condensed in the chimney, which may be looked upon as a kind of receiver. Dr. Boerhaave, in his second volume of Chymistry, tells us, that by a chymical analysis, it yields first a clear water, in which there is a great deal of fetid, bitter, oily matter, which gives it a bitter, disagreeable taste; then a milky and more fetid water, impregnated with a volatile salt, and an oil; after which, if a very strong heat be applied, it yields a volatile alkaline salt, and a black, fetid, empyreumatic oil; and upon examining the vessels after the process is over, you find in the neck of the retort a quantity of a true sal ammoniac, and in the bottom a black caput mortuum, covered with a saline crust of an ammoniacal nature.

Hence we find that foot is composed of the watery and volatile oily parts of vegetables, united with the saline and part of the earthy; that in distilling it, the oil is rendered something of an empyreumatic nature by the action of the fire; and the saline principles are so intimately united as

to be in a semi-volatile state ; so that by the second application of fire, in the chymical analysis, part of them is converted into a true volatile alkali ; and that the rest of the alkaline saline matter uniting with a muriatic acid, which either originally subsisted in the vegetables, or which has been generated from the vegetable acid by the force of fire, forms an ammoniacal salt. Hence we see that foot is a kind of a saponaceous substance, containing saline as well as empyreumatic oily principles ; and therefore yields a tincture both to water and to spirits.

It is an acrid nauseous matter, which has been sometimes joined to the fetid gums in hysterical cases, but is seldom used in substance.

We have a *tinctura fuliginis*, drawn from two ounces of wood foot, and an ounce of g. asafœtida, with two pints of proof spirit, which is used in hysterical cases, and in obstructions of the menses, and in diseases of the nerves, from half a scruple to a dram at a dose, in any proper vehicle ;
and

and has been much given to allay spasms and convulsions in children.

GALANGA MINOR. *Radix.*

Maranta Galanga—LIN. Common Galangal root is a warm, stomachic bitter, brought from China, which is now thrown out of the London Dispensatory on account of its being disagreeable and nauseous.

GALLÆ.

Gallæ. Galls are excrescences from the oak tree, in the warmer countries. They are roundish bodies, which have an austere, styptic taste; they are now supposed to be the production and habitation of an insect. They are principally used for making ink, but seldom as a medicine.

GENISTA. *Summitates, Semen.*

Spartum Scoparium—LIN. Broom. *Tops.* *Seed.* The tops of the broom have a bit-

ter, and rather disagreeable taste. Infusions, decoctions, and extracts made with them have been recommended as powerful diuretics in dropsies, when joined with nitre, sal diureticus, or other neutral salts; and if taken in sufficient quantity they prove likewise purgative. The infusions have been given in doses of one, two, or more ounces, frequently repeated—the extract, from half a dram to a dram and a half.

The seeds have been used for the same purposes as the tops. The ashes of the broom have long had the reputation of being very powerful diuretics; and they are an ingredient in most of the diuretic wines and infusions prepared fifty or sixty years ago; but whether the alkaline salts of these ashes are rendered more powerfully diuretic by the mixture of an oil, or any other foreign substance got from the broom in burning, than the alkaline salts got from other vegetables, I think is much to be doubted.

GENTIANA. *Radix.*

Gentiana lutea—LIN. Gentian root grows wild in some parts of England; it is bitter, and abounds both with a resin and a gum, intimately mixed together. It is the most used of any of this class as a stomachic; and for all the other purposes that bitters are. It is common to add orange peel to it, which heightens the flavour, and increases the aromatic qualities; and we have these two joined together in several of the shop preparations.

In the *infusum amarum*, we have the fresh yellow rind of lemon peel, and the dry yellow rind of the Seville orange, joined to the gentian, and ordered to be infused but for a short space of time in boiling water, which makes as elegant and pleasant a bitter, watery infusion, as could well be made; it contains the aromatic flavour, and light, gummous, and saline parts of the ingredient. It may be given from one to two or three ounces for a dose.

The *vinum amarum*, made by infusing,

without heat, of gentian root, and orange peel, each an ounce ; and of long pepper, two drams, in two pints of white wine, is likewise an elegant bitter, but warmer than the infusion, and may be given from half an ounce to an ounce at a dose.

The *tinctura amara*, drawn likewise from two ounces of gentian ; an ounce of orange peel ; an ounce and a half of lesser cardamom seeds, freed from their husks, with two pints of proof spirits, is an elegant spirituous bitter ; it contains more of the essential oil and resin of the ingredients than the former ; and therefore is a warmer, more stimulating medicine, and is given generally from two drams to an ounce for a dose ; but the menstruum being spirit, it cannot be used with that freedom, nor its use continued for a length of time, as the vinous tincture may.

We have likewise an *extract of gentian* made by boiling it in water, ordered in the dispensatory, which contains most of the bitter, fixed parts of this simple. It is given from ten grains to a scruple or half a dram at a dose. If some of the *tinctura amara*

amara was added as the extract is taking off the fire, it would be a more pleasant, agreeable medicine, and would contain almost the whole virtues of the gentian in substance.

GINSENG. *Radix.*

Panax quinque folium—LIN. *Zinzeng*, or *Ginseng*. *Root*. It grows in China, and in North America: it is a subacrid, bitterish, aromatic root, held in great esteem by the Chinese, and looked upon by them as a panacea; but in Europe is esteemed to be no better than most other mild aromatic substances, nor has it been discovered to possess any particular virtues. Dose from a scruple to a dram.

GLYCYRRHIZA. *Radix.*

Glycyrrhiza glabra—LIN. Liquorice grows in England, and in most countries of Europe. Its root is mild and sweet, abounding with a mucilage; it is used as a saponaceous, incrassating emollient, to

soften and blunt the acrimony of the fluids, in coughs and obstructions of the pulmonary vessels; and for the same purposes as its inspissated extract, which we had occasion to mention formerly: it quenches thirst; and Galen observes, that it was employed by hydropic patients to prevent the necessity of drinking. It is an ingredient in the *decoctum pectorale*, and the *syrupus pectoralis* of last Dispensatory, and often is put into extemporaneous prescriptions. It covers the bitter taste of the bark, aloes, and of most other bitter substances; and has been much used of late for that purpose.

GRANATUM. *Cortex. Fructus. Flores.*

Punica, Granatum....LIN. The red flowers formerly called balauſtia, as well as the rind or bark of the fruit, have been used as medicines. The bark or rind of the pomegranate is a strong vegetable astringent, abounding mostly with an earthy, gummy principle; for Cartheuser says, he got half an ounce of a gummy extract from

from an ounce of this bark or rind. Decoctions and infusions of it are occasionally made use of where an astringent is wanting; and where a little cinnamon or other aromatic is added, it makes these preparations more agreeable.

I have frequently ordered two drams of this bark, and as much cinnamon, to be added to a pint of decoction of Peruvian bark, a little before it was taken off the fire, and found this decoction to have a good effect in cases where the bowels were too lax, after diarrhœas and dysenteries. And Dr. Mead has recommended milk, prepared in the following manner, both as nourishment, and as a useful remedy to those labouring under a hectic fever, who are attacked with a looseness:

Take of the leaves of the flowers of red roses, of the balauſtine flowers, of the bark of the pomegranate tree, and of cinnamon, of each a dram; bruise them, and boil them in a pint of milk, and as much water, to a pint; then strain the liquor through a cloth, and let the patient take this quantity daily, at repeated draughts, through

through the day. I have often ordered patients to take milk prepared in this manner, and have found it to be a useful remedy.

The *flowers* of the pomegranate tree have been called *balauftine flowers*; they are of an elegant red colour, are astringent, and have been used in the same manner as the cortex granatorum, in diarrhœas and dysenteries.

GRATIOLA. *Herba.*

Gratiola officinalis...LIN. *Digitalis minima.* *Hedge Hyssop.* *Leaves.* This plant has little or no smell, is intensely bitter, and has a slight degree of astringency. It has long been ranked among the hydragogue purges, and used in the cure of dropsies, and for expelling worms. Geoffroy says, that it is so rough a purge that it is only fit to be given to strong people, for that it has frequently occasioned violent pains of the bowels, and an over-purging in weak people.

The leaves are generally ordered to be dried,

dried, and are given either in infusion or in substance.

They have been infused in water, in milk, and in wine. Mr. Geoffroy recommends to put two drams of the fresh herb, or a dram of the dried, into six ounces of boiling milk, and to let it stand for a night, and to give the strained liquor to the patient in the morning: or to infuse the same quantity of the herb in water for a night, and in the morning to make it into an emulsion, by triturating six blanched almonds in it, and afterwards adding to it an ounce of syrup of violets, or of althea, to sweeten it before it is taken. This medicine had fallen into disuse for many years in this country. The late Sir William Watson told me, that he had ordered half a dram of the dried leaves of the *gratiola*, to be infused for two hours in four ounces of boiling water, and then to be strained through a cloth, and had given, to children of four years of age, a table spoonful (half an ounce) of this infusion every two hours, till it procured stools; and that it operated mildly, and with good effects.

The

The dose in powder is from ten grains to half a dram, which often occasions a nausea and vomiting, as well as purging. Bergius says, that ten grains of this powder mixed with five grains of gentian root, given every two hours, commonly both vomited and purged adults labouring under bilious fevers, to whom he had ordered it. About twelve years ago a Polish physician (Dr. Koszczewiski) published a treatise, in which he mentions, that the powder of the gratiola given the length of half a dram, had had a remarkable good effect in maniac cases; and that an extract made from this herb had cured symptoms of the venereal disorder, the ozena, ulcers of the throat, buboes, nodes, &c. after mercury had been given freely without effect: the manner in which he gave this extract was this; he mixed a dram of it with two drams and a half of sugar, and as much crabs eyes; to which he added a dram of fennel seeds in powder, and when they were all well mixt into a fine powder, he at first made his patients take ten grains of it three times in the day, and gradually increased

increased the dose to double that quantity, and made them continue its use for ten or more weeks. Its usual operations were to excite a nausea, a copious flow of urine, and frequent stools; and in some instances it produced a salivation. The Doctor alleges that it is a very safe medicine; and that given in substance it promotes vomiting, sweat, and urine, which renders it superior to most other medicines. And he says, that the extract reduced to a powder with sugar, does not induce vomiting.

Hitherto I have never myself prescribed this medicine.

GUAIAIACUM. *Lignum, Cortex, Extractum.*

Guaiaicum officinale—LIN. *Guaiaac.* *Wood and Bark.* The guaiac tree grows in the Spanish West Indies. Its wood and bark are warm, aromatic substances, abounding with gummous and with resinous parts; a watery infusion extracting from an ounce, about a dram and two scruples; and a spirituous, two drams and two scruples; so that the resin seems to be in greater quantity

tity than the gum. The virtues of this wood and bark are in general those of a warm, stimulating medicine.

Before the use of mercury was discovered, the decoction of this wood was looked upon as the most efficacious remedy for the cure of the venereal disorder. It was first made known to the people in Europe by an officer in the Spanish service, who had contracted the lues venerea in the island of Hispaniola, and was cured by means of this decoction, by his servant, who was an American by birth. But although the decoctions made with guaiac wood, sassafras, sarsaparilla, &c. have sometimes removed slight venereal complaints, yet they have generally failed where the disease has been deep-rooted; and therefore, since mercury has been found to be so efficacious in removing venereal complaints, practitioners have not trusted their cure to these decoctions; though, after the course of mercury has been over, they have called them in as auxiliary remedies for carrying off the relics of the disorder, as well as the mercury, out of the blood: such decoctions

coctions generally prove powerfully diaphoretic and diuretic.

The guaiac wood is often too an ingredient in decoctions prescribed for removing scorbutic and cutaneous disorders, and glandular obstructions.

We have an *extract* ordered to be made of this wood, which contains both its gummous and resinous parts; and may be used as a sudorific, and for the same purposes as the wood or bark, if properly opened with the yolk of an egg, or with syrup, and thereby rendered miscible with our juices. Dose from ten grains to half a dram.

HEDERA TERRESTRIS. *Herba.*

Hedera terrestris vulgaris. C. B. Ground-ivy is a common plant, which has an aromatic smell, and a bitter taste; it abounds with gummous and resinous particles, but more with gum than with resin. It contains likewise some volatile aromatic parts, and is commonly reckoned a useful corroborant, aperient, and detergent. It is
I also

also much used in coughs and asthmas, to attenuate and resolve viscid phlegm and mucus; and to brace and strengthen the pulmonary vessels. The common way of using it is to infuse it, and to drink its infusion by way of tea. Its infusion in malt liquor is what commonly goes by the name of gill ale. It is said to have a particular effect in fining malt liquors. Formerly it was held in great esteem, and looked upon as an efficacious remedy for the cure of internal ulcers; and was much ordered in consumptive cases, and in ulcers of the kidneys. Its expressed juice was given from two to three ounces for a dose; and its powder, from half a dram to a dram.

HELLEBORASTER. *Herba.*

Helleborus foetidus—LIN. *The great Bastard Black Hellebore, or Bearsfoot. The Herb.* This herb has long been esteemed to be a most efficacious remedy against worms, in many parts of Great Britain. In the year 1762, Dr. Charles Bisset published an Essay on the Medical Constitution of Great Britain,

Britain, in which he mentions his having often used this remedy; and says, that it is one of the most powerful medicines for expelling round worms, that ever he tried; and that it is well known to the vulgar in the district of Cleveland, in Yorkshire, where he resides, who generally give it to their children when they suspect them to have worms.

It is used in decoction, or in powder: a dram of the fresh leaves boiled in water, or fifteen grains of the powder of the dried leaves, is the common dose administered to children between four and seven years of age; and the dose is usually repeated on two, and sometimes on three successive mornings. The second dose has commonly a greater effect than the first, and never fails to expel round worms by stool, if there be any lodged in the alimentary canal; and it is often known to have this effect after the common worm medicines have failed.

The full dose generally proves more or less emetic, and often loosens the belly a
VOL. III. K little;

little ; it makes the patients very sick, both before and while it continues to vomit ; and disorders some a little through the whole day. It is a perfectly safe medicine ; and he says, that he never knew any bad effects follow its use, even though it was given to children and youths in the district of Yorkshire of all ages, and was frequently over-dosed by the country people, when it sometimes occasioned great anxiety about the præcordia ; but this went off so soon as they began to vomit. For the last three years, Dr. Bisset says, that he only used this medicine as a vermifuge, in form of a syrup, made by moistening the leaves of the fresh herb with vinegar, and then pressing out their juice, which he made into a syrup with coarse sugar ; and of this syrup he gave to children, from two to six years of age, one tea spoonful at bed-time, and one or two in the mornings of two or three successive days ; and that he increased or diminished the dose a little, according to the strength of the patient. In this form it seldom occasions great sickness or vomiting. As this syrup
seldom

feldom proved laxative in any considerable degree, he combined with it an equal quantity of the spirituous tincture of rhubarb, which opened the body sufficiently, and rendered purging after it unnecessary; at the same time that it acted more mildly, occasioning scarce any sickness when given in a moderate dose. In defect of the syrup he says, that he used a decoction of the dried leaves, to which he added some of the tincture of rhubarb.

HELLEBORUS ALBUS. *Radix.*

Veratrum album—LIN. White Hellebore root is a nauseous, hot, acrid substance, which, taken internally, is a very strong emetic and cathartic, and has sometimes operated so violently as to occasion convulsions, and death; on which account it is now laid aside, though it is still used as an external application in some cutaneous disorders. Its powder, mixed with oily substances, or a strong decoction of it, applied to the affected parts, cures the itch as effectually as sulphureous ointments do.

We had a tincture of it in our dispensatory, called *tinctura veratri*, drawn with a proof spirit, which proved a violent emetic and cathartic, taken from half a dram to two drams ; it was sometimes used as an alterative, the length of a few drops ; but it has been thrown out of the new dispensatory, having never been used of late, on account of its virulence.

HELLEBORUS NIGER. *Radix.*

Helleborus niger—LIN. Black Hellebore has a bitter, acrid taste, and contains a quantity of gum resinous parts. It is a strong hydragogue purge, much recommended by the ancients in maniacal disorders, and is still sometimes used in such cases ; though it is doubted by many, whether their black hellebore was the same with ours. It is not so much used by way of a purgative at present as formerly, both because it does not answer the praises that have been given to it by the ancients, and because we have now many other purging medicines that are as effectual, and
much

much safer. The dose, as a purgative, is from four grains to a scruple. It is at present more used in repeated small doses, as an alterative or emenagogue, than given in large doses as a purge.

Its *extract*, which contains mostly its gummous parts, with some of its resin, is milder than the root itself, and is used for the same purposes: it is given from five grains to a scruple.

Its tincture, called *tinctura melampodii*, which is drawn with one pound of proof spirit from four ounces of the root, is of the same nature. Dr. Mead recommends it as one of the most powerful medicines he knew for removing obstructions of the menses, given the length of a tea spoonful twice a day. I have often used it on Dr. Mead's recommendation; and though it did not succeed in every case, yet I found no medicine so efficacious in removing uterine obstructions, and restoring the natural menstrual discharge, as this tincture.

HORDEUM. *Semen.*

Hordeum distichum—LIN. *Barley.* We have two kinds of it in the list of our dispensatory, the *hordeum distichum*, and *hordeum perlatum*, pearl barley. They are both of the same nature; are cooling, emollient, and nourishing. Their infusions or decoctions in water, are much used as drink for patients in acute diseases. Its decoction formerly went under the name of *aqua hordeata*, but is called now *decoctum hordei*.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER. *Herba, Semen.*

Hyoscyamus niger—LIN. *Common Henbane. The Leaves and Seed.* This is a disagreeable smelling, poisonous, narcotic plant, which has been used formerly as an external, discutient, and anodyne application to painful and hard tumours; but was esteemed to be of such a noxious nature, that neither the plant itself, nor any of its preparations, were employed as internal

re-

remedies, till the year 1762, that Dr. Storck, of Vienna, published an account of his having given with success, an extract made from the leaves of this plant, to thirteen patients, labouring under diseases which had been deemed incurable. He began with giving doses of one grain twice in the day; and gradually increased the quantity till he gave ten, twelve, and even twenty grains in the same space of time; and he says, that only one of his patients, a woman who laboured under tumours of her legs, complained of its occasioning cold sweats, and dimness of sight when she took it, and that these symptoms always went off in a few minutes.

Dr. Bergius advises this extract to be made from the fresh juice; and says, that he has found it to be a useful remedy in palpitations of the heart, in the mania, and convulsions, given from one to five grains for a dose.

Dr. Home, of Edinburgh, in his Clinical Observations, mentions his having used this extract; and concludes with observing, that notwithstanding what Dr.

Storck had said, it neither appeared to him to be antispasmodic, nor antihæmorrhagic.

It is said to sweat, and to produce sleep, in the same manner as opium, without occasioning costiveness. I have never prescribed this extract myself; but in Spring 1787, I was called to visit a young lady labouring under a deep consumption, who had, for some months before I saw her, taken every night, at bed-time, six grains of this extract; and continued to take it while I attended her; she said that it agreed with her, and procured her rest, without heating her, or making her uneasy in the night, as opiates had always done.

I do not find that this medicine has been much tried in this country, nor have I heard of any one having made remarkable cures by its use; and the universal silence on this head, has rather made me suspect that it has not been much used, or that it has failed where it has been tried.

HYPERICUM. *Herba.*

Hypericum perforatum—LIN. St. John's Wort has a fetid smell, with a bitterish rough taste, and something of an astringency. It has been recommended in hysterical cases, in diseases of the uterus, and as a corroborant and diuretic. It was formerly much esteemed in maniacal disorders; but is now almost only used for giving a red colour to an unctuous oil, which is kept under the name of *oleum hyperici*.

HYSSOPUS. *Herba.*

Hyssopus officinalis—LIN. Hyssop is now a common plant; it has a fragrant, somewhat fetid smell, and a warm, bitterish, pungent taste. It is impregnated with a warm, aromatic, essential oil, which, however, is not in great quantity; for from one pound of this plant scarce a dram and a half, or two drams, of this oil can be got. It likewise contains a less quantity

tity of resin than many other plants, for an ounce infused in spirits does not yield quite a dram; but it abounds with gum, for an ounce yields three drams of extract, to a watery infusion, which has a weak bitterish taste, and a weak smell of the plant. The most active principles seem to be lodged in the essential oil, and the resinous parts.

This herb has been esteemed a powerful attenuant, resolvent, and pectoral, in coughs and asthmas from viscid phlegm, and has been thought in such cases to promote expectoration. It has been likewise used in obstructions of the menses.

JALAPIUM. *Radix.*

Convolvulus, Jalapium.....LIN. Jalap, the root of an American convolvulus, which contains both gummous and resinous principles; an ounce yielding, according to Cartheuser, about half an ounce of a gummous extract, and about two scruples of a resinous; neither of which by themselves are so strong purgative remedies as when mixed;

mixed; for the resinous, though it irritates much, and occasions violent gripes, yet does not operate near so effectually as when mixed with the gummous. Jalap in substance is an excellent purgative medicine, and is in general preferable to any of its preparations. It commonly operates freely, without occasioning nausea or gripes, as the other strong purgatives do. It is given to children on the breast from two to four grains; and to adults from ten grains to half a dram; and sometimes in larger doses.

Nitre is often joined to it to make it operate more freely, and with greater ease to the patient; and at the same time to increase the secretion by urine; and ginger is frequently added to make it more cordial, and sit easier on the stomach.

The *extract of jalap* ordered in the London Dispensatory, by having the tincture drawn with spirit added to it, contains both the gummous and resinous parts of this drug. It is given in doses from four to twelve grains, or more. If it be well rubbed in a mortar with an equal quantity

tity of peeled sweet almonds, its operation is much milder than when given by itself.

The *tincture of jalap*, Ph. Lond. made with a proof spirit, contains so much of the gummy parts, as corrects the griping quality of the resin; and it may be taken by itself, or mixed with syrup, from a dram to half an ounce. It is frequently added from the quantity of a dram or two drams to purgative draughts, in order to quicken their operation.

Bergius says, that a watery extract of jalap is a mild laxative medicine, of which the dose is from fifteen to thirty grains.

IPECACUANHA. *Radix.*

Viola Ipecacuanha.....LIN. Ipecacuanha is a root brought from the West Indies, the first account of which was published by Piso, in his Natural History of Brasil. It was brought into general use in Europe by Helvetius, about the year 1686. There are commonly reckoned three sorts of this root: 1. The ash-coloured. 2. The brown. And, 3. The white: but the ash-coloured,

or Peruvian, is what is commonly kept in the shops.

This root contains both gummous and resinous parts, in which its active principles seem to be lodged. Cartheuser says, that the bark of the root is the only active part; the fibrous woody parts being quite inert; and that by infusing an ounce of the bark of the root in water, he extracted three drams of gummous or mucilaginous parts; and that from the same quantity of bark a spirituous menstruum extracted four scruples of a resinous substance.

Geoffroy, by infusing eight ounces of ash-coloured, or Peruvian ipecacuanha in spirit of wine, got ten drams of resin; and by infusing a like quantity in water, he obtained three ounces and a half of a gummous extract.

The emetic quality is principally lodged in the resinous parts; for a watery infusion, unless assisted by such a heat as to extract part of the resin, has little or no emetic quality; though it proves a mild cathartic, and has a small degree of astringent.

astringency. But a spirituous tincture is a violent and rough emetic.

This root is one of the mildest and safest emetics we are acquainted with, and is employed as such from three or four grains to a scruple or half a dram. It has likewise been greatly recommended in the cure of dysenteries, given in repeated small doses, from one to three, four, five, or six grains, three or four times in the day.

But these small doses of ipecacuanha, though they sometimes puke, and at other times keep up an increased discharge by stool, yet they seldom give effectual relief in the dysentery, not being strong enough to carry off those putrid, corrupted humours which are pent up within the bowels, and give rise to many of the troublesome symptoms; besides, they generally keep up such a nausea, sickness, and griping, that it is extremely difficult to prevail with patients to continue, even for a short time, the use of this medicine given in this manner: and in dysenteric cases I have always found it to answer better to give a scruple or half a dram, or such dose as operated

operated freely as an emetic, and after its operation to give a full dose of some mild, active, purgative medicine, such as I have recommended in treating on the dysentery, in my *Observations on the Diseases of the Army*, in order to clear the rest of the alimentary canal.

In habitual diarrhœas, Dr. Fothergill has recommended to give, every morning while the patient is in bed, one grain, one grain and a half, or two grains of it in any common draught, which, he says, sometimes acts as an emetic, and brings up bile; and sometimes gives a few stools extraordinary; and that a small basin of thin gruel should be given to promote its operation; and a cordial anodyne draught, if nothing forbid it, at night to secure rest; and he says, a few doses of these medicines generally restrain the discharge. But he observes that such doses, or larger ones repeated once in six hours, often make the disease worse.

Dr. Akenfide recommends in the chronic spasmodic asthma, to give from three to five grains of ipecacuanha every morning,

ing, or from five to ten grains every other morning, for a month or six weeks together; and says, that though his patients have complained of the fatigue and nau-
seousness attending it, yet they found such relief as to acquiesce in it, and sometimes to desire to return to it after it had been laid aside.

Of late a notion has prevailed, that the keeping up a nausea by means of small doses of ipecacuanha, or of watery solution of emetic tartar, was of great service in promoting the cure of fevers, as well as of fluxes, from a belief that they affected the nervous system, and were capable of exciting the action of the extreme vessels, and of increasing the secretions by the skin, and of the internal organs. Hitherto I have not found this method to answer my expectations, and I have always observed, that such a dose of an emetic as emptied the stomach freely, and gave a shake to the whole frame, had a much better effect than those frequent repeated small doses, which kept the patient in a disagreeable, uneasy situation for hours together; and

I am

I am persuaded that no practitioner of experience, who has attended large hospitals, where he has had an opportunity of trying and seeing the effects of different medicines, will ever recommend this nauseating method for general practice in fevers, though it may be of use in some particular cases.

Geoffroy, in the second volume of his *Treatise on the Materia Medica*, mentions, that six grains of this root generally vomits freely; and that ten grains vomit as powerfully as a scruple, nay as two scruples; and that therefore he thinks it useless to order larger doses as an emetic. And in the year 1757, Dr. Pye relates, in the first volume of the *Medical Observations and Inquiries*, published at London, a number of cases of patients labouring under fevers, diarrhoeas, and dysenteries, where very small doses of this root, from one to eight grains, are said to have operated as emetics in the most gentle manner, and with the greatest good effects; from whence he concludes that this medicine may be given from half a grain to six grains,

with the utmost safety to persons of all ages, and in the greatest state of debility. Since the publication of Dr. Pye's observations, I have frequently ordered the ipecacuanha, in the small doses he recommends, but they have often failed of operating as I expected; nay I have often seen ten or twelve grains have little effect, when some days after a scruple has operated freely on the same person; I therefore now almost entirely confine the small doses to children, or people who are very weak; but where the patient is an adult, and strong, and I wish that he should vomit freely, I generally order from fifteen to thirty grains of the powder, or from an ounce to an ounce and a half of the tincture.

Dr. *Bergius* says, that the powder of ipecacuanha, given in so small doses as the third part of a grain, every two or three hours, had stopt uterine hæmorrhagies; though he tried it without effect in the hæmoptoe, the piles, and other bleedings.

Joined to opium (as it is in the powder called Dover's) it produces one of the most powerful sudorific medicines we know, which

which has often produced copious sweat in rheumatic, dropfical, and other cafes, after other remedies had failed.

When it was first introduced for the cure of dysenteries, it used to be given from a scruple to half a dram or a dram in substance; or in form of such a strong watery infusion as operated powerfully as an emetic. Geoffroy is of opinion that most of its virtues in the cure of dysenteries are contained in the watery infusions; though he says that the root itself is much more efficacious in the dysentery, and in other diseases, than any of its preparations.

We have a *vinum ipecacuanhum*, which is given as an emetic, from half an ounce to two ounces.

IRIS FLORENTINA. *Radix.*

Iris Florentina—LIN. Florentine Orris root is an acrid, bitter, nauseous substance, which when recent is strongly cathartic; its juice, to the quantity of a dram or a dram and a half, has been sometimes em-

ployed as an hydragogue purge in drop-
sies ; though the juice of the iris palustris
is much oftener used for this purpose than
it. By drying, it loses a great deal of
its acrimony, and of its purgative quali-
ty, but still retains somewhat of its pun-
gent, bitterish taste. It is mostly employed
as an attenuating, resolving pectoral, in
obstinate coughs, and humoural asthmas.

IRIS PALUSTRIS. *Radix.*

Iris palustris lutea, sive Gladiolus luteus--LIN.
Yellow water flag, or water flower-de-luce,
is a good deal of the same nature as the
iris Florentine ; it is an acrid, nauseous,
disagreeable root, the juice of which has been
much recommended as a strong and power-
ful hydragogue purge, given from two drams
to two ounces, with manna, or some such
substance ; it was formerly employed for
this purpose in this place, but at present is
seldom prescribed ; though it is sometimes
used in Germany, and other countries. In
the fifth volume of the Edinburgh Medi-
cal Essays, there is a case related where
the

the water of a dropfy was evacuated by the use of this medicine; at first only eighty drops of the juice were given every hour or two, till it operated; the dose was afterwards increased to two drams, and from thence to half an ounce, mixed with syrup of buckthorn. And we have many similar instances related by practical authors.

JUGLANS. *Fruētus.*

Juglans Regia—LIN. *Walnut.* *Unripe Fruit.* The different parts of the walnuts have different properties, and they differ according as they are more or less ripe. The outer covering or husk, and the shell and peel of the kernels, are esteemed to be sudorific, especially if used before the walnuts are quite ripe; and they have been boiled along with sarsaparilla and guaiacum wood, in the preparation of decoctions used for removing venereal and rheumatic complaints, and for expelling worms. The white kernels, when the fruit is ripe, contain a sweet oil, resembling that of almonds, which is expressed in some of the provinces

of France, and used for the same purposes as that oil.

JUNCUS ODORATUS. *Herba.*

Andropogon, Schœnanthus—LIN. Sweet Rush, or Camel's Hair, brought from Turkey or Arabia, has an aromatic, bitterish, and not unpleasant taste, and a fragrant smell. It was formerly used as a cordial, and aromatic; but at present is fallen into disuse.

JUNIPERUS. *Baccæ, Summitates.*

Juniperus communis—LIN. Juniper berries have a hot, sweetish, agreeable, aromatic taste, and abound with a warm essential oil, and a great quantity of a resinous, as well as of a gummous principle. Their warm, cordial, aromatic parts principally reside in their essential oil, and resin; and their sweet in the gummous. These berries are good stomachics, and carminatives; and have been esteemed powerful diuretics. They are often used as an ingredient

gredient in medicated ales and wines, that are designed for stomachics, or as diuretics in dropies.

Geoffroy mentions, that a wine is made by infusing the bruised berries in hot water, and allowing them to ferment; which is drank in some of the provinces of France, when they are in want of wine; and he says, that it is a pleasant beverage. *Bergius* takes notice of a liquor of the same kind being used in Sweden, and other northern countries, in place of small beer, during the summer and the autumn seasons.

This vinous liquor, when distilled, yields an ardent spirit, which is esteemed to be powerfully diuretic; and the bruised berries mixed with malt of barley, infused in hot water, and fermented, yields, by distillation, the spirituous liquor commonly called gin.

An extract or rob prepared by inspissating infusions of bruised juniper berries in water, or the liquor left in the still after a distilled water has been drawn from them, is much used in foreign countries, and is

recommended by Dr. Hoffman, in debility of the stomach and intestines, and in obstructions of the urinary passages of old people.

Decoctions of the tops of juniper have been drank for removing impetiginous and leprous eruptions.

The *aqua juniperi composita*, drawn with spirits, is used as a cordial, aromatic, and diuretic water, from a dram to half an ounce at a dose.

And the *oleum essentielle juniperi* is esteemed cordial and diuretic.

GRANA KERMES.

Grana Kermes. Kermes are small grains found on the scarlet oak-tree, in Italy, and the south of France. They are said to be the nests, with the ovula of certain insects included, which are prepared by sprinkling them with vinegar before they are dried. They are grateful, very mild astringents, and reckoned to cheer the spirits. At present they are not much used in substance; but there is a preparation called the *confectio*

fectio alkermes, that has got its name from them, which is sometimes prescribed, and is an elegant cordial. The virtues of the kermes are heightened by the addition of a small quantity of the oil of cinnamon, in which, probably, its principal efficacy consists.

LACTUCA SYLVESTRIS. *Herba.*

Lactuca, Scariola--LIN. Wild Lettuce. The Herb. All the species of the lettuce are said to have an opiate or an anodyne quality, but this more than the others, for it smells strongly of opium, and is alledged to resemble it somewhat in its effects. Dr. Collins, of Vienna, has recommended an extract made from the expressed purified juice of this plant, just before it begins to flower, as a cure for the dropfy. He says, that it acts as a strong diuretic, and at the same time keeps the body open; and he mentions twenty-four cases in which it was administered. He began with giving two grains, four times in the day, and gradually increased the dose, till the patients

tients came to take four scruples, or more, daily. He observes, that it is a mild remedy, and very friendly to the stomach, and that even in large doses it occasions no nausea or sickness, and that it dissolves obstructions of the viscera.

LAMIUM ALBUM. *Flores.*

Lamium album—LIN. The flowers of the dead nettle, or white archangel, have a small degree of astringency, and have been esteemed good for stopping uterine hæmorrhagies, and the fluor albus; but at present they are seldom or never prescribed in any case whatever.

LAURUS. *Baccæ. Folia.*

Laurus nobilis—LIN. *Laurel Berries, and Laurel Leaves.* The laurel berries have an oily, bitter, aromatic taste, and contain both an unctuous and an essential oil; besides fixed, gummous, and resinous parts. They were formerly much employed as cordials, stomachics, and carminatives; but are at present seldom used as internal
me-

medicines, no more than the leaves, which are of the same nature, but weaker, since it was discovered that the laurocerasus water was of a deleterious or poisonous nature. Both the leaves and the berries are sometimes prescribed in fomentations, and clysters.

LAVENDULA. *Flores. Herba.*

Lavendula Spica—LIN. *Lavender.* The flowers are only ordered in our dispensatory, and those of the narrow-leaved kind, because that is the one that is commonly met with in our gardens, though the broad-leaved kind is much stronger, and yields three times the quantity of essential oil the other does ; one pound of the narrow-leaved kind yielding about two drams, and of the broad-leaved five or six drams.

Lavender has a warm, bitter, aromatic taste, and a strong, pleasant smell. It has been used as a warm, cordial aromatic, and for promoting the fluid secretions, in cold phlegmatic constitutions, in palsies, and in many cases where the circulation is

is too languid, and the vis vitæ low; particularly where the head and nerves were affected. And it is often ordered as an ingredient in aromatic baths, and fomentations.

In the last edition of the London Pharmacopoeia there was a *conserva lavendulæ*, which is a very good form of using it in substance; and may be taken from half a dram to two drams for a dose.

The *spiritus lavendulæ simplex*, drawn with a gallon of spirits, from one pound of the flowers, may be used as a cordial aromatic spirit, from a dram to half an ounce.

And we have a *spiritus lavendulæ compositus*, which is a mixture of three pounds of the simple spirit, and one pound of the spirit of rosemary, with half an ounce of cinnamon, and as much nutmeg, and three drams of red sanders digested with them, and then strained off; this is a warmer medicine than the other, containing a spirituous extract from the cinnamon and nutmeg, as well as the aromatic volatile parts of the rosemary and lavender. It is used as a cordial aromatic, commonly
from

from a scruple to a dram at a dose; though it may be given to two or three drams.

The essential oil of lavender has been much recommended as a warm, cordial medicine, both as an internal and an external remedy. Geoffroy recommends from three to six drops, rubbed down with sugar, and mixed with wine, or some simple water, as a good cordial in low and paralytic cases, while some of the same oil is mixed with liniments or ointments, and rubbed upon the affected parts; and he adds, that it is an effectual remedy for destroying lice, or other insects which infest the skin: he says, that if soft spongy paper be dipt in this oil, either alone or mixed with oil of almonds, or with any other soft unctuous oil, and be applied at night to the head, or to any other part that is infested with insects, they will be all found dead in the morning.

LICHEN CINEREUS TERRESTRIS.

Herba.

Lichen caninus — LIN. Ash-coloured
Ground

Ground Liverwort, is a kind of moss, the powder of which, joined to pepper, in the proportion of two of the lichen to one of the pepper, is celebrated by Dr. Mead, under the name of *pulvis antilyssus*, as an effectual preventative cure for the bite of a mad dog, if joined to the use of the cold bath ; but now it is looked upon as a useless substance ; for after many repeated, and unsuccessful trials, it has been found not to deserve the praises which were bestowed upon it, and to be quite inadequate to the purposes for which it was recommended.

LILIUM CONVALLIUM. *Flores.*

Convallaria Maialis—LIN. *Lilly of the Valley. Its Flowers.* The flowers which are sweet scented have long been reckoned cephalic. Cartheuser, in his *Materia Medica*, says, that a watery and a spirituous infusion of these flowers, yields an extract resembling hepatic aloes, which purges when given from a scruple to half a dram.

LIMONES.

LIMONES. *Cortex. Succus.*

Citrus Medica—LIN. The lemon tree is a native of the warm climates.

Cortex Limonum. Lemon peel is an aromatic bitter, of the same kind as the orange peel, but does not abound so much with an essential oil, and is used for the same purposes.

Limonum Succus. The juice of the lemon is more acid than that of the bitter orange; otherwise it is nearly of the same nature, and used for the same purposes. In the dispensatory there is a syrup ordered to be made with this juice.

LINUM. *Semen.*

Linum usitatissimum--LIN. Linseed abounds with a quantity of oil and mucilage. It yields its mucilage to water; and infusions of it, sweetened with sugar or honey, or prepared with the addition of some liquorice root, prove good and useful remedies in coughs and rheums: and the oil
got

got by expression, may be used as other mild oils.

Bergius recommends this oil as a good remedy in the iliac passion and volvulus; an ounce of it mixed with about three drams of lime-water, makes one of the best applications that can be used to parts which have been recently burnt. It is much employed in manufactures of different kinds.

LINUM CATHARTICUM. *Folia.*

Linum catharticum—LIN. *Purging Flax, or Mill Mountain. The Leaves.* This is a small plant found on chalky hills. Its infusion in wine or in water, is purgative; and has been given in dropfies. It sometimes vomits. A dram of the fresh bruised herb, or a dram of the powder of the dried herb, mixed with crystals of tartar, and anise seed, are said to purge mildly.

LOBELIA. *Radix.*

Lobelia Siphilica—LIN. *Blue Cardinal Flower. The Root.* The root of this plant,
2 which

which grows in the moist places of Virginia, stands recommended as a certain remedy for curing the venereal disorder, among the wild Indians in North America; but it has not hitherto been brought to Europe, and trials made of it, to ascertain its virtues. The Indians in North America communicated to the late Sir William Johnson an account of the effects of this root, in the lues venerea, which has since been published in the fourth quarto volume of Linnæus's *Amœnitates Academicæ*. By this account, a strong decoction is ordered to be made with four, five, six, or more roots of this plant, and the decoction to be drank in large quantity, every morning for a fortnight or three weeks, or longer. If the decoction should prove too strong, and purge, it is then ordered to be made weaker by lowering it with water. The patient is directed to wash himself with the decoction, as well as to drink it, and to live on a spare vegetable diet during its use.

Since this publication of Linnæus, I have heard no further account of its effects, nor

of its having been tried by any European practitioner. It is certainly to be wished that a sufficient quantity of this root was imported into Europe, and that proper trials were made to ascertain its virtues; for should it produce the effects alledged, it would undoubtedly be a very valuable acquisition to the materia medica.

LUPULUS. *Capita.*

Humulus Lupulus. L. S. P. *The Flowers, or Tops of the Hops.* What are called the *hops*, are the loose leafy heads which grow on the tops of the stalks. They have a strong, agreeable, bitter taste; and are more used for preserving beer, than as medicines.

MACIS. *Cortex secundus Nucis Moschatæ.*

Mace is the second covering of the nutmeg, as may be seen in the account given of that nut. It is a warm aromatic, abounding with an unctuous as well as an essential oil; but made up principally of earthy,

earthy, gummous, and resinous fixed parts. From one pound of mace about five or six drams of essential oil may be got by distillation; and from an ounce, about two drams and sixteen grains may be extracted by a spirituous menstruum; and the tincture thus drawn contains the resinous aromatic parts of the mace, and has a warm, bitterish, pungent taste, and strong flavour of it, and seems to contain all its active principles. The gummous parts, or those extracted by water, seem to be quite inert, and to possess little of its virtues, for they have both a very weak smell and taste.

This aromatic is used, not only for culinary, but likewise for medical purposes; and may be usefully employed as an antiseptic, a cordial, stomachic, and carminative. Dose to half a dram.

There is an oil which used to be kept in the shops under the name of *oleum macis per expressionem*, which is oftener drawn from the nutmeg than from the mace; it is a sebaceous, unctuous substance, of a brown colour, with a fragrant, aromatic

M 2 smell,

smell, which is employed externally as a mild aromatic, and discutient, and in cataplasms or plasters, along with other opiates, with an intention of stopping vomiting, or allaying spasms of the stomach and intestines.

MARJORANA VULGARIS. *Herba.*

Origanum, Marjorana—LIN. Sweet marjoram has a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste, and a pleasant fragrant smell: about two drams of an essential oil may be got from one pound; an ounce yields about seventy grains to spirits; and the tincture possesses the warm, cordial, aromatic taste and flavour of the marjoram; the same quantity yields to water, about two drams and a half; and the infusion has a strong smell of the plant, and a weak, bitterish, sub-astringent taste.

Besides its general properties as an aromatic, it has been reckoned good for disorders of the head and nerves, and in humoral asthmas; and its powder has been much used as a sternutatory, and as an ingredient

gredient in the *pulvis sternutatorius* of our dispensatory.

MALABATHRUM. *Folium.*

Laurus, Cassia.....LIN. *Malabathri Folia, Indian Leaves.* The leaves are of a species of the cinnamon tree, and brought to us from the East Indies; they have a fragrant smell when rubbed, and a somewhat warm aromatic taste, but are now seldom used in practice.

MALVA. *Herba, & Flores.*

Malva sylvestris.....LIN. *Mallow Flower and Leaves.* The flowers are emollient and mucilaginous, and are ordered in the London Dispensatory to be made into a conserve with sugar, which possesses the same virtues as the flowers, and is sometimes prescribed as a gentle emollient in disorders of the breast, and of the urinary passages. The leaves are mild and mucilaginous, and are prescribed as ingredients in emollient decoctions, for obtunding acrimo-

ny ; and infusions of this herb, sweetened with honey or with sugar, with the addition of a little lemon-juice or vinegar, have been often drank in coughs, and other diseases of the lungs : but at present it is mostly used in emollient fomentations, clysters, and cataplasms.

MARUM SYRIACUM. *Herba.*

Origanum Syriacum—LIN. *Syrian Herb Mastich.* It grows in Syria, and the island of Candia. It has an aromatic, bitterish taste, a quick, pungent smell, and yields by distillation a very penetrating essential oil ; it might be employed as a warm, cordial, bitter aromatic ; but at present it is almost only used as an ingredient in cephalic snuffs.

MARRUBIUM ALBUM. *Herba.*

Marrubium vulgare—LIN. *White Horebound.* This is a very bitter plant, and has a small degree of astringency. It was formerly much esteemed as an attenuating,
de-

detergent, pectoral medicine; and infusions of it were much prescribed in coughs and asthmas, from viscid phlegm. It was reckoned an antidote to most poisons, and is still given as such by the Indians. It has been used as an aperient, and strengthening bitter in uterine obstructions, and in dropsies. The common way of administering it has been in infusion and decoction: of late it has not been so much ordered as formerly; but it is certainly a very valuable medicine.

MATRICARIA. *Herba.*

Matricaria, Parthenium—LIN. Feverfew is a bitter plant, which agrees much with the chamomile in its virtues, but is more viscid and emollient, and not so strong a bitter; it has been much recommended in hysterical fits, and in uterine obstructions, and for the cure of intermittent fevers. S. Paullus recommends greatly the use of a decoction of this herb with chamomile flowers, in hysteric cases, and for promoting the lochia after child-birth. And

Geoffroy gives it great praises as an uterine medicine; he orders from ten grains to two scruples of it in powder, for a dose; or an ounce of its expressed juice; and he adds, that whatever bitters and carminatives can do, *matricaria* will accomplish; that it dissipates wind, strengthens the stomach and assists the digestion, and expels the tape worm.

MEUM ATHAMANTICUM. *Radix.*

Meum Athamanticum Officinarum—LIN. Spiguel is a warm, pungent, agreeable, aromatic root, with a bitterish taste, abounding with gum-resinous principles. It is little regarded in the present practice, though it may be used with advantage as a gentle cordial, stomachic, and carminative. Dose to a dram.

MELISSA. *Herba.*

Melissa officinalis—LIN. Balm has a fine fragrant, aromatic smell, and a gently pungent, aromatic, bitterish taste. It abounds
with

with fine volatile aromatic parts, called spiritus rector, though it yields but a small quantity of essential oil; it contains resinous principles too, an ounce yielding about a dram and a half to spirits; and the tincture thus drawn has a strong smell of the plant, and possesses its pungent balsamic taste; it likewise abounds with gum-mous or mucilaginous parts, for an ounce yields about two drams two scruples, to water; and the tincture thus drawn has somewhat of an austere and bitterish taste, smells strongly of the plant, but has little or nothing of its warm, balsamic, natural taste.

This plant was formerly held in great esteem as a cephalic, a stomachic, and uterine medicine; but at present it is much neglected, except that infusions of it are sometimes ordered to patients, for drink in acute diseases, on account of their agreeable flavour.

A tincture drawn from the fresh plant with a diluted spirit, proves a good aromatic cordial.

MENTHA.

MENTHA. *Herba.*

Mentha viridis—LIN. Garden, or Spear Mint has a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste, and a fragrant smell; by distilling it with water, about three drams of an essential oil can be got from one pound of the herb; infused in spirits, an ounce of the herb yields about fifty grains. The tincture has the flavour of the mint, and the warm, aromatic, bitterish taste; infused in water, an ounce yields three drams; and the tincture or infusion has a strong smell of the mint, and a weak, bitterish, subastringent taste.

The virtues of this plant are those of a warm cordial, and stomachic; and a tincture of it drawn with spirit, has been found particularly useful where the stomach is weak or squeamish, and has sometimes put a stop to vomitings on which no other remedies had any effect. It has been recommended in flatulencies, in fluxes, in worm cases, and in many other diseases.

Its *conserve* may be used for the same purposes

purposes as the mint itself; and may be taken from a dram to half an ounce, or more, at a dose.

There is both a *simple* and a *spirituous water* ordered in the dispensatory, which are impregnated with the volatile aromatic parts, and with the essential oil of the mint; and may be used as cordial aromatic waters.

MENTHA PIPERITIS. *Herba.*

Mentha Piperita—LIN. Peppermint is a species of the mint, which contains a camphor, besides principles in a great measure the same as the other kinds of mint; which renders it much more hot and pungent, and causes a glowing heat in the mouth, resembling, in a great measure, that raised by pepper; and these pungent principles seem to be volatile; for by distillation, both water and spirits are highly impregnated with them. This is a cordial stomachic plant; its simple distilled water is of great use, and proves often as good a cordial, and raises as great
a degree

a degree of heat in the stomach, as any of the spirituous waters do; and it has this advantage over them, that it does not coagulate the fluids, and has none of their inebriating qualities, and therefore may be used more freely in many disorders.

There is both an *aqua simplex* and *spirituosa* in our dispensatory.

MEZEREUM. *Cortex Radicis.*

Daphne Mezereum — LIN. *Mezereon*, or *Spurge Olive*. Formerly the bark, leaves, and berries of this plant were employed as purgative medicines; but are now never used on account of the roughness of their operation; but the root has, for these twenty years past, been much employed as an ingredient in antivenereal decoctions, given for removing nodes on the bones, and other venereal complaints which have remained after the use of mercury.

A decoction (or diet drink, as it has been called) had long been used at Lisbon, which had acquired great reputation for the cure of the venereal disorder. Its receipt
was

was kept a secret till the year 1766, that the late Dr. Alexander Ruffel and myself communicated, unknown to each other, receipts of it to the medical societies of London and of Edinburgh, which were afterwards published in their works, and had come to us through different channels ; and the only difference between the two was, that the one given by Dr. Ruffel to the society in London contained two drams of coriander seed, which the other did not.

The receipt which I sent to the society at Edinburgh, was as follows :

Take three ounces of each of the roots of farfaparilla, and of red and white saunders ; half an ounce of mezereon root, and as much of liquorice root ; an ounce of each of the woods of guaiac, rhodium, and of saffrafras ; and two ounces of crude antimony ; mix them, and infuse them in ten pints of boiling water, for twenty-four hours, and then boil down the liquor to five pints (five pounds), and strain it through a cloth, and let the patient take from a pint and a half to two quarts daily.

At

At the time I sent this receipt to the medical society, I had only used this medicine in one case of a thickening of the tongue, which had begun from a venereal complaint, and had been treated with mercury without effect, but had been removed by the use of this decoction. Since that time I have often used it in cases of blotches, nodes, ulcers, &c. which have remained after mercury had been used freely in venereal complaints; and in general it had a good effect. At first I ordered the decoction to be made with all the ingredients, but afterwards I commonly ordered only three ounces of the *sarsaparilla*, and a dram of the *mezeoreon* root, to be infused for a night in three pints of boiling water, and in the morning to be boiled to a quart; adding, a little time before it was taken from the fire, a dram of bruised liquorice root; and after it was strained, sixty drops of antimonial wine; and made the patient drink this quantity daily.

Some people have alledged, that these decoctions cure the venereal disorder without the assistance of mercury; but I never
saw

saw them produce good effects in venereal cases, unless the patients had previously taken mercury, or joined it to them. Quacks, who keep the receipts of their medicines private, have often added to their decoctions (which they alledged contained no mercury) solutions of the corrosive sublimate mixed with honey, or syrups and vegetable mucilages, to increase their efficacy; it having been found that these substances, particularly honey, cover the harsh taste of the sublimate, and prevent its existence in liquors, when in small quantity, from being discovered by the common chymical experiments, used for that purpose. Dr. Russel having used the Lisbon diet-drink with success, in cases of nodes, in St. Thomas's Hospital, where the late Mr. Girtle surgeon had introduced it, as an anti-venereal medicine, made several attempts to discover in which of the ingredients the principal virtues were lodged; and at last he tried a decoction made with an ounce of the bark of the root of the mezereon, boiled down from a gallon and a half to a gallon (eight pounds) of water; adding to it

I it

it an ounce of sliced liquorice root, a little before it was taken off the fire, to cover the taste of the mezereon. Of this decoction he gave half a pint four times a day; and says, that he principally found it of use in the venereal nodes which proceeded from a thickening of the periosteum, or covering of the bone, which is the cause of most of those tumors when recent; but where the bone itself was enlarged, it made no impression on the tumour; nor did he find it of material use in removing other venereal symptoms, unless the corrosive sublimate, or some other mercurial preparation was used. This decoction, the Doctor says, is not nauseous, nor did it disagree with any stomach or constitution, nor sensibly increase any of the secretions, more than the same quantity of any small liquor would have done; unless in one or two cases, where it proved laxative. He attempted to increase the quantity of the mezereon, but the decoction did not then sit easy on the stomach; and when he doubled it, it was so pungent that no stomach would bear it.

I have

I have frequently used this decoction of mezereon, recommended by Dr. Ruffel, but did not find it of service unless in cases where mercury had been freely used before it was given, or where mercury was used at the same time with it.

Dr. Home, in his Clinical Histories, &c. says, that he has not only found it to be useful in removing nodes after a mercurial course has been pursued, but likewise in removing glandular swellings, which were not of a scrophulous nature. And he concludes with saying, that it is one of the most powerful deobstruent medicines he knows, though it does not succeed in every case.

MILLIPEDÆ.

Millipedæ. Woodlice, or Slaters, are found in cellars and old walls; they have a faintish smell, and a sweetish, somewhat nauseous taste. They have been highly celebrated as diuretics, and recommended in suppressions of urine of all kinds. They have been esteemed saponaceous, resolvent,

and detergent, and prescribed in obstructions of the bowels, in the jaundice, in weakness of sight, in coughs, and in many other diseases; though I think it may be much doubted whether they possess those virtues which have been attributed to them; and it is very certain that at least their virtues are greatly exaggerated: I look upon them as mild, innocent medicines, that can have little effect, at least in the doses they are commonly given. Dose from a scruple to a dram.

They have been used in many forms; the dry powder of the insects has been given to a dram for a dose; they have been infused in wine, both fresh and dry; and the wine used as a diuretic, from one to two ounces; they have been bruised, and made into a syrup with water or wine and sugar; and they have been ordered to be swallowed alive. They are now fallen into disrepute, and are but very seldom used.

MORUM.

MORUM. *Fructus.*

Morus nigra — LIN. The fruit of the mulberry tree is pleasant and acedcent, and more eaten for pleasure than used as medicines. It is of a cooling nature, abates heat, and quenches thirst.

MOSCHUS.

Moschus. Musk is a strong smelling perfume, got from the *facculi odoriferi* of a certain animal in Muscovy, and several parts of the East Indies. It is composed of some very fine, subtile, volatile particles, and of more fixed, gummous, resinous, and earthy parts; all intimately mixed together. *Cartheuser* says, that the gum-resinous parts make up one-half of its weight, and the inert earthy the other; and that it imparts its gum-resinous, along with its fragrant, volatile, odoriferous parts, both to water, and to rectified spirits; but that the gummous, or mucilaginous, seem to be in greater proportion than the

resinous, because a dram of musk yields twenty-four grains to the first watery infusion, and only twenty grains to the first spirituous: from these parts being soluble both in water and in spirit, one would suspect that the fine volatile particles were of a saline nature, that promoted their solution; but this is only conjecture, for as yet sufficient experiments have not been made to determine this fact.

Musk has been greatly recommended as an excellent diaphoretic, and a strong antispasmodic and nervous medicine, and has been much given in fevers where there was a subfultus tendinum, and in convulsions, along with cinnabar. It has been greatly esteemed in the eastern countries for the cure of the bite of the mad dog, under the name of the Tonquin medicine. In the year 1756, Mr. Pringle, late surgeon to the third regiment of foot-guards, published an account, in the second volume of the *Edinburgh Physical Essays*, of its having cured a person of a fit of the gout, by bringing out a fine breathing sweat, and procuring rest. And in the third volume

lume of Medical Observations and Inquiries, Art. 20, Dr. Owen, of Shrewsbury, gives the case of a young lady who laboured under a violent convulsive disorder, in which her head was violently and suddenly drawn down to her breast, as in the emprostotonos; this disorder was supposed to have taken its origin from the patient having received a slight stroke of electricity: after she had taken variety of medicines, the fetid gums, castor, æther, oleum succini, bark, steel, valerian, and many other medicines, besides using the cold bath, and other means which were thought might be of service, she was cured by means of musk, taken to the quantity of half a dram every four hours. The first dose was hardly in her stomach when the fit began to abate; she had several slight returns, which were always removed by the musk taken in a volatile julep.

I have frequently given this medicine, and I found it to prove a mild, diaphoretic, and gentle anodyne, when given in large doses; but I doubt that many have exaggerated its virtues.

The dose is from six to twenty or more grains, though sometimes it has been given the length of a dram. There is one thing remarkable of this medicine, that though there are many people to whom the smell of musk is very disagreeable, and occasions headaches and other bad symptoms, yet there are few who cannot take it in substance, without any inconvenience.

We have in our dispensatory a *julepum e moscho*, which is musk rubbed with sugar, and a kind of solution made of it in rose-water, which may be given in such quantity as contains the dose of musk required: if some of the fine powder of g. arabic, or of its mucilage, was added, it would improve the medicine, as it would keep the musk suspended.

NAPUS. *Semen.*

Napus dulcis Officinar.—LIN. The sweet navew is a kind of turnip; its seeds have a faint aromatic, bitterish taste; they were formerly esteemed to be efficacious detergent and alexipharmic remedies; but are now never used in medicine.

NARDUS

NARDUS CELTICA, ET INDICA.

Radices.

Nardi Celticæ, & Indicæ R. Celtic and Indian Spikenards, two roots which are both warm, bitterish, and aromatic. The nardus Celtica grows in the Alps, and in the country of Tirol. The nardus Indica is brought from the East Indies : neither of them is at present used as medicines in this country ; they were ingredients in the theriaca and mithridatium.

NASTURTIUM AQUATICUM. *Herba.*

Sisymbrium, Nasturtium aquaticum—LIN. Water-creffes are of the same nature as the scurvy-grafs, and used for the same purposes. Besides the virtues attributed to the scurvy-grafs, some have called this an anthelmintic, and carminative ; but I believe they are both of the same nature, they are strong stimulants, abound with gum-resinous particles, and assist in strengthening the viscera. Their

expressed juices may be given to one or two ounces a day. They are often used by way of salad, and eaten with meat.

NICOTIANA. *Folia.*

Nicotiana, Tabacum--LIN. *Tobacco Leaves.*

The tobacco is a native of America, which got its name from the island of Tobago. It has a strong smell, and a very acrid, nauseous, disagreeable taste; it contains gum-resinous and oily parts. Taken internally it occasions a sickness and nausea, and proves a violent emetic and purgative, especially to those who are not accustomed to it. Chewed in the mouth it causes a flow of liquors from the salivary glands. Hitherto it has seldom been made use of in this country as a medicine, though many people both smoke and chew it, either for pleasure, or as a laxative. Beat into a mash, with vinegar or spirits, and applied by way of a poultice to the stomach, we are told * that it occasions strong vomiting; and it some-

* Medical Essays, Vol. II. p. 41.

times produces the same effects when applied to wounds, as it often is by the country people ; hence it has been proposed to apply it by way of a cataplasm, either with or without making previous scarifications, where people have taken poison by mistake, and where an inability of swallowing has come on before the mistake is observed. Its smoke or strong infusions have been often thrown up the anus, with the best effects, in the iliac passion, in incarcerated herniæ, and in other cases of obstinate costiveness, and in cases of worms, especially of the ascarides ; no remedy being more powerful in opening the bowels, and in procuring stools, and in killing and bringing away worms, than this.

Bergius mentions, that an infusion of tobacco is a domestic remedy in Sweden, and is often given to vomit and purge people in the beginning of putrid fevers ; and an extract made by boiling it, which renders it much more mild, has been long used by the German physicians as a pectoral remedy in coughs ; but all its preparations are so nauseous, and often act so

roughly, that they have been but seldom prescribed as internal medicines in this country. Bergius says, that an infusion of tobacco externally applied, often proves a good discutient, particularly in cases of phymosis.

MOSCHATA. *Nucis Nucleus.*

Myristica Moschata—LEMERY. *Nux Moschata.* Nutmeg, the kernel of a roundish nut growing in the East Indies, in the island of Bandy, a settlement belonging to the Dutch.

The tree which affords the nutmeg, Dr. Lemery, in his *Dictionnaire du Drogues*, says, is about the size of a pear tree, with leaves somewhat resembling the peach, but less. Its flower forms like a rose, and when that falls off, the nut or fruit appears about the size of a walnut, with two coverings; the outside covering is soft like that of a walnut, which opens spontaneously when the fruit grows ripe; immediately under this lies the mace, which forms a kind of reticular covering, through
the

the fissures of which appears the hard, woody shell which includes the nutmeg.

The nutmeg is a warm, agreeable aromatic, agreeing almost entirely with its covering the mace, both in its virtues and properties; like it, it contains both an essential and an unctuous oil. Cartheuser says, that one pound yields four or five drams of essential oil, and from four to six ounces of an unctuous oil; the rest of it is principally made up of earthy parts, which are said to make one-half of the whole; and of resinous and gummous: like the mace, it yields most of its active principles to a spirituous menstruum.

Dr. Lewis says, that nutmegs distilled with water, afford a large quantity of essential oil, resembling in flavour the spice itself; and that after the distillation, an insipid, sebaceous matter is found swimming on the water: and he observes, that nutmegs yield to the press (heated) a considerable quantity of limpid yellow oil, which, in cooling, concretes into a sebaceous consistence.

It is used as an antiseptic, a cordial, a
sto-

stomachic, and a carminative. It has been given in diarrhoeas and dysenteries, in preference to other aromatics, from a belief that it is astringent; but I do not think that it is more so than most of this class: in such cases it seems to act more by its antiseptic and cordial qualities, than by its astringent. It has been common to toast the nutmeg, and to add it to rhubarb and other purgatives; but it is much doubted whether the toasting does not rather hurt than increase its virtues. Dose from six grains to half a dram.

We have in our dispensatory an *aq. nucis moschatae*, drawn with spirits, which has the flavour of the nutmeg; but if Dr. Lewis's observations be true, a tincture would be a better preparation than this water, for he says rectified spirit extracts the whole virtue of nutmegs by infusion, and elevates very little of it in distillation.

ONONIS SPINOSA. *Radix.*

Ononis Spinosa——LIN. *Rest Harrow.*
The

The Root. This plant grows wild in waste grounds; the root has a sweetish taste, and has been recommended by authors as diuretic and aperient, but has been very little prescribed as a medicine in this country for many years; though Dr. Bergius, in his late treatise on the *Materia Medica*, says that he has seen people labouring under the ischuria from the stone, receive great relief from a decoction of this root, made by boiling from three to five drams of it in water, till it was reduced to the quantity of a pint (or pound): he adds, that he saw a nobleman cured of the sarcocoele, by taking a dram of this root twice in the day; and quotes authors for several cases of the same kind.

ORIGANUM. *Herba.*

Origanum vulgare—LIN. Wild Marjoram has a pleasant, sweet smell, and a hot, penetrating, aromatic taste; it is a good deal of the same nature, and recommended for the same purposes as the *marjorana vulgaris*, or sweet marjoram.

OVUM

OVUM GALLINACEUM.

Ovum Gallinaceum. Egg of the common Hen. The white is a viscid, glutinous substance, that serves for the food of the chick, while it is yet in the shell; and agrees in many things with the serum of the blood; the yolk is of a more oily, saponaceous nature, and serves for the food of the chick, some days before and after its exclusion. Both of them, if rightly prepared, are nourishing, easy-digested food; and the yolk is often used as a saponaceous menstruum for the mixture of oily and resinous substances with water.

In the year 1773, Mr. White, surgeon at Manchester, published a Treatise on the Management of Pregnant and Lying-in Women, in which (p. 75) he recommends raw eggs as a useful remedy for preventing and curing that temporary jaundice to which lying-in women are subject. He says, that the first time of his trying this remedy was on himself, about the year 1759; having been ill of the jaundice for
 I many

many weeks, and having taken a great many medicines without receiving any benefit, an officer of marines whom he met, said, that he could recommend to him a medicine that would cure him soon; and then told him, that some years before, he had been very ill of the jaundice at Minorca, and that, after being under the care of a surgeon for some weeks, a Spanish physician had ordered him to take two raw eggs in a glass of water every morning, and one every four hours through the day, and had assured him that he would be well in a few days; that the third day after following this advice, he observed bile in his stools, though he had seen none for some weeks before; that he grew daily better after this, and was completely cured in a short time. Mr. White followed the officer's advice, and the eggs had the same effect with him as with the officer. Mr. White says, that several others to whom he recommended the use of this remedy, got well likewise; but he observes, that we ought not to expect to cure this disorder in this way when it proceeds from bilious

bilious calculi, or a diseased liver; and that he believes in the cases where it has succeeded, the disorder proceeded from a gluten, or other viscid humours obstructing the mouth of the biliary duct, which the yolks of the eggs dissolved.

The yolk of an egg mixed with a few drops of some of the essential oils and sugar, and with three spoonfuls of wine, makes a cordial nourishing draught, that has been much ordered in cases where patients are very low.

PÆONIA MAS, ET FEMINA. *Radices.*

Pæonia officinalis—LIN. Roots of the Male and Female Peony, when fresh, have somewhat of an acrid, sweet, bitter, and disagreeable taste, with a degree of astringency. They were formerly much recommended in epilepsies, and disorders of the head; and were given for removing uterine obstructions, but are at present almost entirely neglected.

PAPAVER ERRATICUM. *Flores.*

Papaver, Rhœas—LIN. Red Poppy Flowers

ers are only used for making a *red coloured syrup*, which some have imagined to be anodyne; but it seems to possess little of that quality, and at present is more used on account of its fine colour, than of any virtues it is believed to possess.

PAPAYER ALBUM. *Capita. Herba.*

Papaver somniferum—LIN. *White Poppy Heads.* There are two sorts of poppies, the white and the black, the heads of which yield a white milky juice, which have been used medicinally; but the *white* is now generally preferred, and is the one which is kept in the shops. When their heads come to their full growth, before they begin to harden and dry, they abound with a milky juice; and if slight incisions be made into them, this juice runs out, and soon inspissates in the open air, and forms that gum-resinous substance called opium, which, when collected in sufficient quantity, is made up into those round flat cakes, or more irregular loaves which are brought from the Levant, and from the

East Indies. The word opion or opium should seem to be derived from the Greek word *οπος*, the sap or juice of any plant, it being the *οπος των κοδειων*, the inspissated juice of the poppy heads; and it has been called simply opion, *the juice*, on account of its being so much more efficacious in procuring sleep and easing pain, than the juice of all other plants; in the same as the English say *the bark*, meaning the bark of the Chincona tree of Peru, on account of the powerful effects it has in curing intermittent, and other fevers. As I have already considered opium when I treated of the gum-resins, I shall pass it over at present without further notice, and go on to consider the other preparations made from the poppy.

Another inspissated juice got from the poppy is called *meconium*, which is either made by inspissating the expressed juice of the heads, leaves, and other parts of the plant; or by evaporating the juices extracted from the poppy heads or leaves, by boiling in water till they acquire a proper consistence. The name meconium, which
has

has been given to these inspissated juices, comes from the word *μηκων*, which signifies the plant of the poppy. The opium and the meconium have been often confounded by authors; but Dioscorides and Pliny have both clearly pointed out what the ancients meant by these two words. And Dr. Alston, in his paper on opium, which is inserted in the fifth volume of the Edinburgh Medical Essays, observes, that both the extract, and the thickened expressed juice, differ very much from opium, yea scarcely any way resemble it.

The inspissated expressed juice is alledged to have been often sold for opium, and that opium has been often adulterated with it. I do not know that any inspissated juice of this kind has for many years been imported into this country, or that any preparation of this kind is made here.

About forty years ago a Mr. Arnot, surgeon and apothecary, at the town of Cowper, in Fife, in Scotland, recommended, in the fifth volume of the Edinburgh Medical Essays, an extract to be made by boiling in water poppy heads

which had been collected with great care ; and he says, that the extract made as he directs, is about half the strength of the Turkish opium, and that it may be used in place of common opium ; and that it is an excellent preparation for making syrup of poppies with ; as the syrup may always be made of the same degree of strength with it ; and that he had prepared for many years a syrup, each ounce of which contained two grains of the extract, which he reckoned to be equal to one of the common opium. In the Edinburgh New Dispensatory an extract of this kind is ordered to be prepared, but it is not adopted into the London.

If opium, or an extract of poppy-heads be prepared from the poppies of this country, the strength of such preparations may in part be ascertained by cutting them into small very thin pieces, and digesting them in fourteen times their own weight of good proof spirit for a month, shaking the bottle daily ; and at the end of that period filtering the tincture through paper, and evaporating it till it acquires the consistence

sistence of a thick extract; and then drying it, and weighing it, to know what its weight is to the weight of the opium or extract put into the spirit; twelve ounces of good Turkey opium yielding about nine of extract, which is the pure opium.

In the London Dispensatory the white poppy-heads, when full grown, are ordered to be dried, and the only preparation that is used as an internal medicine is the *syrup* made with their decoction and sugar; this syrup is a mild opiate and anodyne, and may be given as such from two drams, to an ounce, or more. The poppy-heads are likewise often used in anodyne fomentations and clysters.

PARREIRA BRAVA. *Radix.*

Cissampelos, Pareira—LIN. *Wild Vine.*
Root. This is the root of a convolvulus brought from the Brazils, in pieces of different sizes; some no bigger than one's finger, others as large as a child's arm; its taste is bitterish and sweetish. Formerly

O 3

it

it was esteemed as a deterging, healing, and diuretic medicine, but has since fallen into disuse, its effects not being thought to have answered the praises given them. Mr. Geoffroy, in a paper inserted in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences for the year 1710, says, that he has often tried it in nephritic cholics with success, and that he thinks it a useful remedy in ulcers of the kidney and bladder; his method of preparing it was, to boil two drams of it from three pints of water to one, to sweeten the strained liquor with sugar, and to give it by tea-cupfuls at a time.

PARIETARIA. *Herba.*

Parietaria Officin......LIN. Pellitory of the wall is a mild emollient herb, recommended in coughs, in the stone, and the gravel. It has been often put as an ingredient in decoctions used in such cases, but at present it is almost only used in fomentations and clysters; though infusions and decoctions of it have been recommended as a diuretic in dropsies; a remarkable instance of its use I once saw at
St.

St. George's Hospital ; an out-patient, who had taken several medicines for an anasarca, without receiving benefit, told me, that a friend had recommended to him to drink a tea-cupful of an infusion of the pellitory of the wall four or five times a day : I desired him to try it, which he did ; and the week following, when he came to the hospital, his swellings were greatly decreased ; and he said, that from the time he began to drink the infusion of the pellitory, he had made a great deal more water than before ; by continuing its use, and taking a few doses of jalap and nitre (one every fourth day), he got free of all his dropfical complaints in three weeks.

PENTAPHYLLUM. *Radix.*

Potentilla reptans—LIN. Cinquefoil grows wild at the sides of hedges ; it is a gentle astringent ; it has been employed in diarrhoeas, and other fluxes, in gargarisms, and in washes for strengthening the gums. It has been given to a dram.

PERUVIANUS CORTEX.

This is the bark of a tree that grows in Peru, which has got different names; it has been called *kinakina*, *quiquina*, *China*, *China*, by the inhabitants *gannana peride*, and by Linnæus, in his *Species Plantarum*, *cinchona officinalis*.

It is a bitter, astringent, and somewhat aromatic bark, used by the natives of Peru, before the Spaniards came amongst them. It was first used by the viceroy's lady, in the year 1640, and introduced into Europe about the year 1649, by the jesuits, who sold it at first, for an immense price. It was in great vogue for some time, and then fell into disrepute, from its being indiscriminately and injudiciously administered; but has since regained its credit, and is now in greater esteem than ever.

For a number of years the bark, which is rolled up into short, thick quills, with a rough coat, and a bright cinnamon colour in the inside, which broke brittle, and was found, had an aromatic flavour, a bit-

terish astringent taste, with a degree of aromatic warmth, was esteemed the best; though some people looked upon the large pieces of equal goodness.

During the time of the late war, in the year 1779, the *Huffar* frigate took a Spanish ship, loaded principally with Peruvian bark, which was much larger, thicker, and of a deeper reddish colour than the bark in common use. Soon after it was brought to London it was tried in St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and in other hospitals about town, and was said to be more efficacious than the quill bark. This put practitioners on examining into the history of the bark, and on trying experiments with it, and on making comparative trials of its effects with those of the bark in common use, on patients labouring under intermittent complaints.

In July 1782, Dr. William Saunders published an account of this red bark, in which he says, that the small quill bark used in England, is either the bark of young trees, or of the twigs or branches of the old ones; and that the large bark, called the
red

red bark from the deep colour, is the bark of the trunk of the old trees : and he mentions a Mr. Arnot, who himself gathered the bark from the trees in Peru; and Monf. Condaminé, who gives an account of the tree in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, in the year 1738, who both say, that taking the bark from an old tree effectually kills it ; but that most of the young trees which are barked, recover, and continue healthy ; and that for these reasons the Spaniards now barked the younger trees for foreign markets, though they still imported into Spain some of the bark of the old trees, which they esteemed to be much more efficacious than what was got from the young. From these accounts Dr. Saunders concludes, that the large red bark brought to London in the year 1779, was of the same kind as that used by Sydenham and Morton, as it answers to the description of the bark used in their time, which is given by Dale, and other writers on the materia medica, who were their cotemporaries. Dr. Saunders says, that it is not only stronger and more resi-

nous, but likewise more efficacious and certain in its effect than the common bark, and had cured many agues after the other had failed. I tried this red bark in some cases, after it was introduced into practice in London, and found it to answer well; but for some years past it has become very scarce, and difficult to procure genuine; a great deal of other bark having been coloured, and passed on the public for true red bark.

The Peruvian bark is a very strong bitter, and its taste continues long in the mouth; it retains its bitter quality long, for Dr. Alston says, that having infused a parcel of it for a year in water, and having shifted the water repeated times, at the year's end he boiled it for several hours in water, yet it still retained a good deal of its bitterness, owing to part of its resin remaining in the bark, for from 102 grains he had only extracted by these infusions 23 grains, and had remaining 79; the boiling extracted four grains and a half more, and by infusing the residuum in alcohol he got six grains more, and had

re-

remaining sixty-nine grains and a half; so that we see its gummous parts are great, in proportion to the resinous.

Neuman infused an ounce of bark in spirit, and got thirty-eight grains and a half of resin from it; and then he infused the same bark in water, and obtained twenty-two grains and a half of a gummous extract.

He at the same time infused a fresh ounce of bark, first in water, and got thirty-two grains and a half of extract; and when he afterwards infused it in spirit, he got twenty-two grains and a half of resin.

Cartheuser, who repeated these experiments, tells us, that by the first spirituous infusion he obtained fifty-two grains of resin, and by the first watery infusion thirty-seven grains of gummous extract. He attributes the difference of quantity of resin and extract obtained by Dr. Neuman and himself, to the difference of the quality of the bark they used.

Bohmerus says, he got near two drams by the first watery infusion; but then he boiled the bark after infusing it, by which means
he

he got a deal of resin mixed with the gum-mous extract.

Dr. *W. Saunders*, who made several experiments with equal quantities of the common quill bark, and of the red bark, tells us, that the red bark made a stronger decoction than the quill; and that it yielded to spirit eleven and twelve resinous parts, while the other only yielded six and a half and seven and a half.

Geoffroy subjected four ounces and a half of bark to a chymical analysis, and obtained:

1. An ounce and four drams of an acid phlegm; the first part of which that came over was acidulous, the latter intensely acid; which seemed to have a pittance of a volatile alkali mixed with it.

2. A dram and forty-eight grains of a thick, oleaginous matter, resembling hogs lard.

And there remained in the retort an ounce, two drams, and eight grains of a black caput mortuum, which contained a great deal of oily matter; and on being burnt was reduced to a dram and fifteen grains

grains of white ashes, which, on being lixiviated, yielded half a dram of an alkaline salt, mixed with a small portion of sea salt.

From this analysis Dr. Geoffroy concludes, that the bark contains a large portion of acid, mixed with a pittance of a volatile alkali, and a large portion of an oily matter, of which principles the resin (which makes one-fourth part of it) is composed. The gummous part is in small quantity; and he says, that an infusion of the bark tinges blue paper of a reddish colour: from whence he concludes, that there is a superabundant quantity of acid among the oily parts, and on these principally its virtues depend. It is used in various forms; in substance, in infusions, in decoctions, in tincture, and in extracts. Many authors think that by boiling, the finer parts are evaporated; and that therefore decoctions and extracts made by a long application of heat, are less efficacious than other preparations; and Dr. Bergius, for this reason, says, that an infusion of bark, made by pouring hot water over it, and letting it stand without boiling, is preferable to all de-

decoctions; and that the best extract is prepared by repeatedly pouring hot water over the bark, and then evaporating these infusions with a very gentle heat, to the thickness of honey. And he says, that what is called the essential salt of the cortex, obtained by triturating it very long in cold water, is a kind of extract; but is too expensive, and does not repay the trouble that is taken in preparing it.

The bark is justly looked upon as the most efficacious and safe remedy for the cure of agues, or intermitting fevers, and often effectually removes periodical headaches, stomach-aches, hysterical and hypochondriacal fits, and other disorders which come and go at regular stated periods.

It has likewise been found useful in petechial fevers, in the putrid ulcerated fore throat, and has been much used in the decline of fevers in this country, after the urine had begun to drop a sediment; and it has been much recommended in the cure of remitting, and even of some continued fevers, in warm climates.

It

It has also been very much given as a strengthening medicine, and a strong antiseptic; and to promote a good suppuration from foul ulcers and sores, when there has been a bad habit of body; to promote the maturation of the small-pox, and the separation of gangrened from sound parts; and it has been administered with success in putrid and malignant disorders, both at home and abroad, and even in the plague itself.

In the administering the bark in agues, the following cautions ought to be observed:

1. That in our northern climates, the bark ought not to be given till the ague has become regular, and the patient is cool and free from fever in the intervals between the fits; unless the patient has been reduced very low, and the return of the fit may endanger life.

2. That if the patient be plethoric, and is not quite free of fever in the intervals, or if the fever runs high in the time of the paroxysm, the taking away more or less blood is of service, because it moderates the

the fever, and renders it more safe to give the bark soon.

3. That before giving the bark, it is in general right to clear the first passages by means of an emetic and a purgative medicine; though in some particular cases where patients are very weak, and the fits are violent, it is sometimes necessary to give the bark immediately; and if we suspect the bowels to be charged with bilious corrupted matter, to add some rhubarb or purging salts to it, for by these means we may be enabled to throw in a sufficient quantity of bark to mitigate the ensuing fit, and at the same time to empty the bowels; so that after the next fit is over, the patient may take down enough of bark to put a stop to the disorder.

4. That agues in marshy countries, and when violent, are apt to generate a great quantity of bile, particularly during the cold fit, which gives the skin a yellowish colour, occasions a bitter taste in the mouth, and bilious vomitings. Under such circumstances many practitioners advise us against giving the bark, from an apprehension

hension that these symptoms proceed from abdominal obstructions; but where the disease is recent and regular, and no hardness, or other certain signs of obstruction are to be discovered, I have generally given the bark freely, which put an end to the disorder, without any bad symptom following; and the bilious symptoms going off, for the most part immediately after, convinced me that they proceeded from an increased secretion of bile, occasioned by the fit itself, and not by any obstruction of the liver.

5. That when the yellowness of the skin, and other icteric symptoms proceed from the long continuance of the disorder, occasioning obstructions in the liver, often the bark has no effect; and if it stops the fit, that the patient continues languid and unwell, and the icteric symptoms still remain behind; and that under such circumstances it is often necessary to give saponaceous, resolvent, and alterative mercurials, before we can restore the patient to health. I have seen, in one or two instances, a salivation raised by mercury make
such

such a change in the constitution, that the bark, which before the salivation had no effect, on being administered after, made complete cures.

6. That frequently where the fits appear to be regular, but a sweat and quickness of the pulse remains in the intervals, opium given half an hour after the hot fit has begun, in the manner recommended by Dr. Lind, brings out a profuse heat, often shortens the fit, and procures an apurexia, or absence of fever, in which the bark sits easy on the stomach, which it did not before, and puts a stop to the further progress of the disorder.

7. That when the ague has become regular, and the stomach and bowels have been cleared, and it is judged proper to give the bark, it ought to be begun to be administered as the hot fit is going off, and ought to be given in such quantity as to stop the next expected fit ; but if it should not have that effect, it ought to be omitted when the cold fit comes on, and its use begun again immediately after the hot fit is over ; and when once the disorder is stopt, the patient

ought to continue to take daily, for some time, two or three doses of the bark to prevent a relapse; or what will commonly answer the same end, to take an ounce or an ounce and a half of the bark twice a week, for some following weeks.

The dose of the bark in substance, taken with an intention to stop an ague, should be from one to two drams, which should be repeated every hour, or every second hour, as the stomach will bear it, or according as the ague is quotidian, tertian, or quartan.

It has been generally estimated that the quantity taken before the next fit is expected, should be, in the *quotidian ague*, from ten drams to an ounce and a half; in the *tertian ague*, from an ounce and a half to two ounces and a half, or more; in the *quartan*, from three to four ounces; but the exact quantity certainly cannot be ascertained; for people's constitutions differ so much, that one patient requires double the quantity that another does: the seasons differ likewise so much from each other, that in one season a small quantity of bark will cure most agues you meet with;
while

while in others, the bark in many cases makes little or no impression on the disorder. The quality of the bark, likewise, makes a considerable difference in the quantity it requires to stop an ague; an ounce of one bark being equal to an ounce and a half, or more, of another; and some late authors have alledged, that a dram of the red bark is equal to two drams of the common quill bark that is reckoned good; but how far this may be true I cannot say, not having given a sufficient quantity of what was known to be genuine, to ascertain this fact.

Large quantities of bark taken in small doses, at long intervals, has often not the desired effect of stopping agues. I have seen people who have taken eight or ten ounces, or more, in the space of a month, without any alleviation of the symptoms; but who have been cured by taking two ounces a day, for two or three days successively.

8. That where a patient is strong and plethoric, or inclined to be plethoric after the ague is stopt, the cooling regimen

ought to be followed, and the saline draughts and other cooling remedies ought to be given along with the bark ; but where the patient is low and languid from having laboured long under the disorder, it is often necessary to add some of the warm cordial medicines to the bark, such as serpentaria, ginger, cardamoms, &c. and to allow him wine to support the vis vitæ.

9. That the bark may be given in different forms ; in an infusion of liquorice root, or in milk with a little sugar, which cover its bitter taste the most of any thing I know, and therefore it may be mixed with either of these and drank. It may be mixed with its own decoction and a little of its own tincture, or of simple cinnamon water. It may be taken with red wine and water ; or it may be made up into an electuary, with a fifth part of conserve of roses and syrup of orange-peel ; or it may be made up into such other various forms as may suit the patient's palate the best.

Decoctions and extracts of the bark sometimes answer in slight cases, but the bark in substance is infinitely more efficacious

cious in confirmed cases ; after indeed the ague has been stopt, these preparations are often good remedies for preventing a relapse.

Sometimes people's stomachs, who labour under the ague, become so squeamish as to reject the bark in every shape it is given ; and children often cannot be prevailed upon to take it in any form ; in such cases I have frequently ordered two drams of the fine powder of the bark to be mixed with six or eight ounces of its decoction, and ten drops of liquid laudanum, and to be given by way of clyster, two or three times in the day ; and it had the desired effect of stopping the ague.

The quilted waistcoats, with bark put between the folds, I have frequently ordered, as well as other external applications of the bark ; but never once effectuated a cure by their means.

10. That pains in the head and stomach, and in other parts of the body, which return periodically, once in twenty-four hours, commonly yield to the same sort of treatment as the agues which affect the

whole frame; and after the primæ viæ have been cleared by an emetic and a purge, the bark puts a stop to the disorder; though sometimes in that sort of head-ach called hemicrania, the bark has a better effect if it be joined to equal parts of the wild valerian root, and some of the volatile alkaline salts.

Having said this much of the bark's being an effectual remedy for the cure of the ague, I must observe, that we every now and then meet with cases where it does not agree, and with others on which it has no effect; nay I have seen some particular seasons in which it has had little or no effect on many of the intermitting complaints; but whether this was owing to any particularity in the constitution of these years, or to the bark in London not being then so good as usual, I shall not take upon me to determine.

The bark has been accused of giving rise to obstructions of the abdominal viscera; these obstructions happen most frequently in low fenny countries, and for the

the most part are brought on by frequent returns of the disorder, and not by the use of the bark.

11. That the bark is not only a useful remedy in intermitting, but likewise in many continued fevers; particularly in the low putrid fever with petechiæ, and in fever accompanying the putrid, ulcerated fore throat, after the inflammatory symptoms which sometimes appear in the beginning of these fevers, are over.

12. That many practitioners have given the bark in inflammatory and remitting, and other continued fevers in this country, but that I have seldom seen it answer, except towards the decline of these fevers, after the urine had begun to drop a sediment, or unless they had changed their type, and become intermitting.

13. That the bark seldom agrees in continued fevers, where the tongue is parched and dry; and if it be moist when the bark is administered, and then becomes dry and hard, it is a sign that it does not agree, and that it had better be laid aside for the present.

14. That

14. That in hot climates it has been given early in continued fevers, and said by some practitioners to be of service, particularly after the first passages have been well cleaned with the tartar emetic, taken in small repeated quantities dissolved in water, till it both vomited and purged; others, however, are of a different opinion, and recommend waiting till there is an intermission of fever, before giving the bark; but both agree that so soon as an intermission is perceived, that the bark ought to be given freely, so that the patient may swallow an ounce or an ounce and a half of it before the intermission is expected to be over; these intermissions sometimes do not last above five or six hours, and the omitting giving the bark at such times has proved fatal to many, the fever having become again continued, and hurried the sick to their graves, without affording another opportunity of administering the bark.

It has been much disputed among practitioners, in what way this remedy acts on the human body; some alledging that it
braces

braces and constringes the solids; others that it acts on the fluids; others on the nerves; and Dr. Alston is of opinion that it principally produces its effects on the first passages, and never enters the blood: he founds his opinion on having observed agues that were stopt with the bark return, upon patients taking emetics or purgatives, the operation of which had carried off that which had been taken. In what way it acts I shall not take upon me to determine, but I think it is probable that at least a part of it enters the blood, for it evidently affects both the solids and fluids; it strengthens the solids, attenuates the fluids, and restores their natural mildness and consistence; and is a good medicine in most cases where the fibres are lax and weak, and the blood thin and watery, provided its use be not contra-indicated by either too much heat and fever, or a difficulty of breathing. Dose from ten grains to two drams.

We have two extracts of it in our present edition of the Pharmacopoeia: 1. An extract made by boiling it in water; which

con-

contains, besides the gummous, earthy, and saline parts, a small quantity of the resin, which melts with the heat of boiling water, and is carried along with the gummous parts; and is used for the same purposes as the bark in substance, and given from ten grains to half a dram. 2. An extract made by first drawing a tincture from it with spirit, and then boiling it in water, and adding the spirituous tincture, when the watery extract is nearly of a proper consistence.

We have a *tincture* drawn with spirits, which contains mostly its resinous parts, and is used for the same purposes, and given from two drams to half an ounce for a dose; but none of the preparations are so good as the bark in substance.

The extract obtained by triturating powder of bark long in cold water, which has been called its *essential salt*, which Dr. Bergius says is a very expensive medicine, and does not repay the trouble of preparing, Mr. Godfrey, of Southampton-street, told me, he had known to be given with advantage in some cases where the common preparations of the bark had

had no effect. He shewed me some of it which he had prepared, and said, that it dissolved both in water and in spirit.

PETROSILINUM MACEDONICUM.

Semen.

Apium Macedonicum. C.B. Seeds of the Macedonian Parsley have an aromatic flavour, and a hot taste; they have been occasionally used as carminatives, cordials, and stomachics. They were formerly imagined to be strong diuretics, and were once much prescribed as such, but at present are seldom made use of.

PETROSILINUM. *Semen, Radix.*

Apium, Petroselinum—LIN. *Common Parsley.* *Seeds, Root.* This plant is very much used for culinary purposes; its seeds are warm, and are sometimes employed as carminatives. The root is mild and diuretic, and decoctions of it are often used in cases of gravel, and where there is a scarcity or a difficulty in making water.

PIPER

PIPER. *Fruētus.*

Piper. Pepper. There are four kinds of the pepper, the *white*, the *black*, and the *long*, which are all brought from the East Indies; and the *Jamaica*, brought from the island of Jamaica, in the West Indies, which has been called allspice, and by Linnaeus *myrtus pimenta*. The three first are nearly of the same nature, only the *long* is the hottest; the last is milder than any of them, and thought to have a more agreeable flavour.

All these different kinds of pepper contain an essential oil, and fixed resinous and gummous principles; but the fiery, acrid particles seem principally to reside in the resinous parts. Cartheuser observes, that from one pound of black pepper, a dram or two of essential oil may be obtained. Authors differ about the exact quantity, some calling it a dram; others four scruples; others three drams; and this essential oil, though it smells strongly of the pepper, yet has but little acrimony; and a watery infusion, though it extracts a great quantity of gummous, or mucilaginous

7

parts,

parts, three or four drams from an ounce, yet it has little or no acrimony unless it carries some of the resinous particles along with it; but a tincture drawn with spirits, though it extracts only about a dram and a few grains, from an ounce, yet it is so fiery and hot, that a few drops of it sets the mouth as it were in a flame; and after this tincture is drawn, watery tinctures, made with the residuum, are always quite mild and inert.

All the different kinds of pepper are used for seasoning of food, and as cordial, stimulating, and heating remedies; they are of use in cold phlegmatic habits, in order to quicken the too languid circulation, to attenuate and resolve viscid fluids, and to promote the watery secretions; and in cases where the stomach is weak, and the fibres too much relaxed, in paralytic disorders, or where the fibres are quite benumbed, or rendered insensible by the gout falling on the stomach; and in weakness, or flatulencies of the intestines; or, in short, wherever a warm, stimulating, heating medicine is wanted; but are by no means proper

proper where there is much heat and fever, or where inflammation is threatened.

The *aq. piperis Jamaicensis* drawn with water, which contains the flavour, has little of the heat of the pepper.

POLIUM, MONTANUM ALBUM.

Summitates.

Polii Summitates. Poleymountain has a light aromatic smell, and a bitterish taste. It is recommended as attenuating and diaphoretic, but is seldom now used.

PRUNUS GALLICA. *Fructus.*

Pruna domestica—LIN. French, or common Prunes (the fruit of the French prune tree) are sweet and acescent; they are commonly used as cooling and gentle laxatives; for if eat in quantity they generally lubricate the passages, soften the excrements, and open the belly; and therefore are of great use where a mild eccoprotic is wanted. It is common to boil or stew them

them in water, along with a small quantity of fenna leaves, which increases considerably their laxative quality ; they are frequently given in this form to children.

They are an ingredient in the lenitive electuary, which is purgative.

PRUNA SYLVESTRIA.

Prunus Spinosa—LIN. Sloes, the fruit of the common black thorn, have a rough austere taste, and their juice, when unripe, has a good deal of the same nature as the succus acaciæ, for which it is often sold. A conserve made with them makes a very pleasant and efficacious gargle for relaxed tonsils.

PULEGIUM. *Herba.*

Mentha, Pulegium—LIN. Pennyroyal is a warm, pungent, aromatic vegetable, with a strong fetid smell, impregnated with an essential oil. It is a cordial medicine, which quickens the circulation, promotes the secretions, and increases the tone of the

fibres. It has been esteemed to be a good antihysterical remedy, and useful for removing female obstructions; and infusions of it are sometimes made use of for these purposes. It yields its virtues both to water and to spirits; by distillation it affords a fragrant aromatic water, much used in juleps and draughts, for the same purposes as the herb itself. We have both a *simple*, and a *spirituous* water ordered to be drawn from it, in our dispensatory. An essential oil is got from it, by distilling it with water.

PYRETHRUM. *Radix.*

Anthemis, Pyrethrum—LIN. *Pellitory of Spain.* This root has no smell, but is very hot and acrid, though not so much so as the arum; yet too much to be used as an internal remedy. It has been of late only employed as a masticatory, and for easing the pain of the tooth-ach, which it sometimes effectuates by its warmth, and the flow of spittle it occasions. If it was to be prescribed as an internal medicine, its
dose

dose should not exceed half a dram in decoction or infusion.

QUASSIA. *Radix.*

Quassia amara — LIN. *Quassia. Root.*

This is the root of a tree growing near to Surinam, in South America; it got its name from a slave who was first known to use it in the cure of fevers. The tree is described by Dr. Bloom, in the sixth volume of Linnæus's *Amœnitates Academicæ*, where we have likewise an account of the use of the root.

This root is extremely bitter; it has been given in powder from ten grains to half a dram for a dose, every three, four, or six hours; or one or two ounces of an infusion, made of two drams of it and a pint of boiling water, have been given as often, in bilious, remitting, and intermitting fevers. In the year 1767, Mr. Farley, of Antigua, sent home an account of three or four cases of bilious and putrid fevers, in which the bark would not stay on the stomach, but in which this root produced every good ef-

fect that could have been wished; and his account was published in the fifty-eighth volume of the Philosophical Transactions.

I have frequently ordered, with good effects, both the powder and the infusion of the root, in fevers; and have likewise found it to be a good stomachic bitter in many cases.

QUERCI *Cortex.*

Quercus, Robur—LIN. *Oak Bark.* This bark is a very strong astringent; it is used sometimes in fomentations and cataplasms, but is seldom prescribed as an internal remedy. It is much used for tanning of leather.

RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS. *Radix.*

Cochlearia, Armoracia—LIN. Horseradish-root has a quick pungent smell, and a hot acrid taste; it stimulates strongly, and increases the watery secretions by the kidneys and skin, and is often prescribed for these purposes.

Like

Like other warm medicines it is found of use in chronic disorders, where there is too great a sluggishness of the juices, and too languid a circulation. It has been much employed as a diuretic in dropfies, and as a stimulating, warm medicine in palsies.

Infusions of it in water have been frequently given as emetics in paralytic cases; and it is much used as a seasoning to our food. Dr. Mounsey, who was physician to the late Emperor of Russia, told me, that when the troops quartered in Friesland were much afflicted with the scurvy, during the winter, that he found no remedy so useful as a strong infusion of horseradish, of which the sick drank half a pint twice, or sometimes thrice in the day.

There is an *aqua raphani composita* in our dispensatory, drawn from horseradish, scurvy-grass, orange-peel, and nutmeg, with a proof spirit; which is an elegant, warm cordial water, possessed of the fragrant, aromatic qualities of these substances.

RHABARBUM. *Radix.*

Rheum Palmatum — LIN. Rhubarb is a plant which grows in Tartary, China, and the other eastern countries, and now in Great Britain, the seeds of it having been brought into this country about the year 1762, by Dr. Mounsey, who had been physician to the late Emperor of Russia. It is composed of inert, earthy, saline, gummous, and resinous parts, mixed with some fine volatile, odoriferous particles.

Mr. *Geoffroy* says, that by infusing two ounces of China rhubarb in water, he got an ounce and twelve grains of a gummous extract; and that by infusing a like quantity in spirit, he got scarce three drams of resinous extract, which had a mixture of saline particles, and was easily dissolved by common water; he adds, that it is owing to this mixture of saline particles that a tincture drawn from rhubarb with spirit of wine, does not grow milky when mixed with water, as other resinous tinctures do.

The

The rhubarb is a mild cathartic, which operates without violence or irritation, in-
somuch that it is given with safety, even
to the youngest children. Besides its pur-
gative quality it has a degree of astringen-
cy, and leaves a tendency to costiveness
after its operation; and it rather braces
than relaxes the intestines, and is generally
prescribed as a strengthening purgative.

In substance it operates more powerfully
than any extract made from it, either with
a spirituous or an aqueous menstruum;
because in preparing these extracts from
the tinctures, the fine volatile parts, in
which a good deal of the purgative quality
is placed, are evaporated.

Rhubarb is given from two to ten or
fifteen grains to children for a dose; and
to adults from one to two scruples; half
a dram of the vegetable alkali, saturated
with lemon-juice, is often added to draughts
in which rhubarb is given, to increase its
laxative quality, and quicken its operation in
inflammatory cases; and in cases of worms,
in dysenteries, and in other complaints, a

few grains of calomel are often mixed with it to make it act the brisker.

We have in our dispensatory both a *vinous* and a *spirituous tincture*, which are used for the same purposes as the rhubarb itself. The *vinous* is given from one to three ounces at a dose; and the *spirituous*, from half an ounce to two ounces.

A *watery infusion* of this root proves a good mild purge; and a syrup made with it is a useful medicine for children.

An *extract* has been made from rhubarb, by infusing it first in water, and then in spirit, and afterwards mixing them together, and evaporating to the consistence of an extract, which was formerly used in France, and given in doses from ten grains to a dram. Geoffroy says, that the rhubarb in substance operates much more powerfully than any infusion, decoction, or extract of it given in double quantity.

RHODIUM, VEL ASPALATHUS.

Lignum.

Lignum Rhodium-LIN. Rhodium, or Rose-wood, has a light bitter, somewhat pungent taste, and contains a great quantity of an essential oil, besides fixed gum-resinous parts, one pound yielding from two drams to half an ounce of this oil, according to the quality of the wood: at present it is much neglected, though a tincture of it might be employed as a pleasant cordial medicine. Its oil is almost only used as a perfume.

RHUS VIRGINIANUM. *Fruetus, Radix.*

Rhus Virginianum. Virginian Sumach. Dr. Alston says, that it is only a variety of the *rhus obsoniorum ulmi folio*, C. B. or common sumach.

Formerly its seed or berries, which are of a red colour, of a round flat shape, and moderately astringent, were used for stopping hæmorrhages, and in diarrhœas and
dy-

dyfenteries, but are now fallen into dif-
ufe.

Its root was at one time ufed in Virginia as a remedy for curing the yaws or pox. In the year 1757, Mr. Dixon, then living at Bristol, in England, gave the following account of it, in a letter to the Rev. Dr. Edward Heylin: “ As to the *fumach* root
“ made ufe of in curing the pox, or yaws,
“ as the Negroes call it, by a Negroe man,
“ called Dr. Papaw, the first time it came
“ to be noticed was on this occafion;
“ fome time about the year 1730, a fhip
“ called the *Chefter*, from Africa, with
“ flaves, was configned to Mr. Chamber-
“ layn and myfelf, then living in Vir-
“ ginia; when we had fold them all, ex-
“ cept a few, we agreed to take them be-
“ tween us: I obferved feveral to have
“ the pox, they had loft part of their nofes,
“ fingers, and toes, with the bones foul,
“ and feveral other very bad fymptoms;
“ upon which Mr. Chamberlayn faid to
“ me, although you are famous for curing
“ thefe diftempers, I will lay you a wager
“ that my wife’s mother, Mrs. Littlepage,
“ has

“ has a Negroe man who will cure mine,
“ before you do yours ; and he agreed that
“ I should have the first choice. I laid no
“ wager, but I had about seven, for my
“ share, ill of this distemper, to whom I
“ gave mercurials, &c. and after some
“ months got them all pretty well ; when
“ I began to inquire about the Negroe
“ doctor’s success, and found them all
“ well cured, and in less time than mine.
“ The thing became known, and we
“ brought him abundance of patients,
“ white people as well as black, whom he
“ cured.

“ On the meeting of the assembly, they,
“ on examining the facts, paid Mrs. Little-
“ page sixty pounds for Dr. Papaw’s free-
“ dom, and settled something on him for
“ life, on discovering the medicine which
“ he made use of, which was *sumach root*
“ ground fine, and mixed with fat and
“ dung of deer, to disguise it. The assem-
“ bly ordered an account of it to be pub-
“ lished in the Virginia Gazette.”

RIBES NIGRA. *Fructus.*

Ribes Nigra. C. B. The fruit of the black currant bush has been imagined to be more pectoral than the red, and the jelly made with their juice has been much used in coughs, and in other diseases of the breast.

RIBES RUBRA. *Fructus.*

Ribes Rubra. C. B. *Red Currants.* This is a pleasant sub-acid fruit, much used as a cooling remedy in fevers and other acute diseases; as is likewise the jelly made from them.

ROSA DAMASCENA. *Petala.*

Rosa Centifolia. LIN. *Rosæ Damascenæ Petala.* The Leaves of the Damask Rose have a fine agreeable flavour, and have been reckoned gently cordial; their flavour is preserved in the *aqua rosarum*. A decoction of the leaves of these roses proves gently

laxative; and we have a fyrup made with it and fugar, under the name of *syrupus rosarum solutivus*, which is commonly used to sweeten laxative and purgative juleps, and apozems. And there is a *conserve* ordered to be made of the buds of red roses, which is gently astringent, and often given along with milk, in coughs and phthifical complaints.

ROSMARINUS. *Flores, Summitates.*

Rosmarinus officinalis—LIN. Rosemary Flowers and Tops have a warm, pungent, aromatic taste, and a strong, pleasant smell. They contain an essential oil, resinous and gummous parts; they yield their flavour and warm aromatic parts to spirits; but water extracts little of their more active parts. They approach near to the lavender both in their virtues and properties.

A *conserve* made with these flowers is an elegant way of using them in substance, and may be given from half a dram to half an ounce.

The

The *spiritus rorismarini*, drawn with a gallon of spirits from one pound and a half of the tops and flowers, may be used as a cordial spirit, from half a dram to two drams, properly diluted.

In the late edition of our Dispensatory there was a cordial, aromatic electuary, under the name of *confectio cardiaca*, in which the tops of the rosemary were used, which was given as a cordial, or stomachic, from a scruple to two drams at a dose.

RUBIA TINCTORUM. *Radix.*

Rubia Tinctorum—LIN. Madder Root has no smell, but has a sweet bitterish taste, with a degree of astringency. It has been recommended in obstructions of the viscera, in the jaundice, and in many other diseases.

Tournefort, in his *Materia Medica*, says, that it strongly provokes the courses, and may be profitably used in all chronic disorders; however, it had fallen into disrepute in this country, and was used very little

little as a medicine for many years ; though some foreign physicians continued to prescribe it. In the year 1772, a physician at Berlin recommended the continued use of a decoction of it for chronic coughs ; and in the year 1780, Dr. Home, of Edinburgh, published his *Clinical Experiments, &c.* in which he asserts, that it is one of the strongest and safest emmenagogues with which we are acquainted ; and relates nineteen cases of obstructed menstrua, in which it was tried, and tells us, that fourteen of them were cured. He gave the madder-root in powder, from half a dram to a dram, four times in the day ; and he observes, that it produced no sensible effects in the stomach or bowels, or in promoting any of the secretions. Other physicians, who have since prescribed it in similar cases, alledge, that it has not produced the same happy effects with them as it had done with Dr. Home.

It seems to derive its principal virtues from its astringency ; it may have a great many properties that we are unacquainted with, for it has the peculiar property of
-tinging

tinging of a red colour the bones of animals, who eat it with their food; and therefore must be a very penetrating substance: all the animals who eat of it freely become emaciated, and some of them dye of a marasmus; which has made many practitioners cautious of using it freely. At present it is more used by the dyers than by physicians.

RUBUS IDÆUS. *Fructus.*

Rubus Idæus—LIN. Raspberry is a pleasant, sweet, acescent fruit, used on account of its agreeable taste and flavour. We have no preparation of it in our dispensatory, though a pleasant agreeable syrup may be made with it.

RUTA. *Herba.*

Ruta graveolens—LIN. Rue has a hot, pungent, acrid taste, with a fetid, aromatic smell. It abounds with an essential oil, and a gummous principle. It has been greatly recommended in most diseases where
there

there is a viscid phlegm, and too languid a circulation ; and praised as one of the most powerful attenuating, resolvent, and de-obstruent medicines in the materia medica. It is much esteemed in hysterical disorders, and for removing obstructions of the menses. It has been cried up in disorders of the sight, and as an antidote to poisons, particularly against that of a mad dog. Boerhaave had such an opinion of the virtues of this plant, that he tells us, all he can say of it does not come up to what it deserves.

We have a *conserve* ordered to be made with its leaves, and a triple quantity of sugar, which is an elegant way of giving it in substance. The dose of the conserve may be from half a dram to half an ounce, two or three times a day.

We have likewise an *extract* drawn with water, which contains mostly its gummous and earthy parts ; and retains more of the flavour and aromatic parts of the plant, than one would expect, considering it is made by boiling it in water ; but an extract made with proof spirit has been esteem-

ed a more efficacious remedy by many. These extracts may be used for the same purposes as the other preparations, and given from six to twenty-five grains at a dose.

There was formerly a distilled water, and an essential oil of it kept in the shops, which are now thrown out of our dispensatory.

Its infusion in water has been sometimes used in disorders of the stomach, and for promoting the menstrua of women.

SABADELLI. *Semen.*

This seed, which Bergius says comes from Mexico, and is the seed of a species of the white hellebore, is only used externally for killing vermin, which it affects without doing hurt; and it is too acrid for internal use, being poisonous, emetic, and purgative.

SABINA.

SABINA. *Herba.*

Juniperus, Sabina.....LIN. Sabin is another herb of the same kind as the rue; it has a strong, bitter, resinous, acrid taste, and yields a great quantity of a hot, essential oil. It is a warm, aperient medicine, and increases all the glandular secretions. It has long been esteemed a very powerful emmenagogue, and useful for removing other uterine obstructions.

It was formerly much used to promote the expulsion of the child, and of the after-birth; and has been often given for the infamous purpose of promoting abortion. Dr. Home gave it in five cases of obstructed menstrua, to the quantity of half a dram, in powder, twice in the day, and it cured three of them. A dram for a dose, is what has been recommended by most authors.

The powder of the dried leaves of sabin has been strongly recommended as a mild escharotic, and useful in removing warts, particularly those of the venereal kind; and Dr. Gardiner relates, in Vol. III. of Edin-

burgh Essays, Physical and Literary, a remarkable case where this powder removed warts from the glans penis, after stronger caustics of different kinds had been tried without effect.

There is an *extract* of it ordered to be drawn with water, in our dispensatory, which contains its gummous parts, and retains a good deal of its flavour. It is used for the same purposes as infusions or decoctions of the plant. Dose from six grains to twenty.

I think both this extract and that of the rue would be better medicines if the plants were first infused in spirits, before they were boiled: and when the extracts were nearly of a proper consistence, if the tinctures thus drawn were added to them; by these means they would possess more of the aromatic virtues of the plant, and contain the resinous as well as the gummous parts of it.

SALVIA

SALVIA MAJOR. *Herba.*

Salvia Officinarum.....LIN. Garden Sage is a subastringent, aromatic plant, with a small degree of bitterness. Its effects on the human body are, to strengthen the solids, increase the circulation, and to promote the fluid excretions. It has been looked upon as particularly useful for promoting the menses. It is often used in infusions by way of tea, which is a pleasant and elegant manner of administering it; such infusions are much used for drink to the patients in the hospitals of London.

SAMBUCUS. *Flores, Baccæ.*

Sambucus nigra—LIN. Elder Berries have a sweet, subacid, and somewhat astringent taste. Their inspissated juice is ordered to be kept in the shops, under the name of *rob sambuci*, which would be more agreeable if sugar was added to it; it is a cooling, aperient medicine, used much in coughs from a thin tickling rheum; in

which cases it often is very serviceable by lubricating the passages, and blunting the acrimony of the thin acrid lymph, that is discharged on the larynx and bronchi. It has been esteemed to be saponaceous and resolvent in obstructions of the viscera; and Lemery recommends it in diarrhoeas and dysenteries; but it is not much used in these cases in this country.

The inner *green bark* of the elder tree, and its expressed juice, are both purgative, and act briskly; and the *young buds*, or rudiments of the leaves, operate so violently as to be reckoned unsafe. The *flowers* are esteemed to be diaphoretic and discutient, and infusions of them have been given as drink in the erysipelas, and in fevers and rheumatisms, and used as a wash to erysipelatous eruptions. The *berries* and *flowers* are the only parts of this tree that are used in practice at present in England.

SANTALUM RUBRUM. *Lignum.*

Pterocarpus Santalinus—LIN. Red Saunders Wood, brought from the East Indies, has

has little or no taste, only a small degree of astringency; it is very resinous, and yields no tincture to water, but it tinges spirits of a fine red colour. It has been recommended as a diaphoretic and diuretic medicine, and has been used as an ingredient in antivenereal decoctions; but at present is much neglected, and is only used for colouring of tinctures.

SANTONICUM. *Semen.*

Artemisia, Santonicum—LIN. Wormseed, got from a plant of the wormwood or mugwort kind, called *artemisia tota cinerea, et absynthium santonicum*; it is a very strong and disagreeable bitter, which has been greatly recommended as an anthelmintic. It is an ingredient in the *pulveres vermifugi* of most dispensatories. It is difficult to get it genuine; *Vogel* says, that in powder it may be given the length of a dram; and in a vinous infusion, to two. *Bergius* alledges that this seed expels round worms, but not the *tænia* or tape worm;

and orders it to be given from one to two drams in the day.

SARSAPARILLA. *Radix.*

Smilax, Sarsaparilla—LIN. *Sarsaparilla, Root.* The sarsaparilla is brought to us from the Spanish West Indies; it has a mild, bitterish, and glutinous taste, not at all disagreeable. This root consists of one head, from which a great number of long strings, or small roots go off: it is these small roots, about the thickness of a goose quill, that are only esteemed in this country; though Dr. Hovius, a physician of great practice at Amsterdam, affirms, that he has found the bulbous, or thick part more effectual than the small fibrous. This root was first introduced into practice between the year 1560 and 1570, at which time its decoction was looked upon as an effectual medicine for the cure of the lues venerea; it kept its reputation for a considerable time, till at last, somehow or other, it fell into disrepute in this country, and was scarce ever used for many years, till
a few

a few years ago that it began to regain its reputation, upon its being discovered to be a principal ingredient in the decoctions used at Lisbon, for the cure of the venereal disease. At present strong decoctions of it, made with three ounces of the root to a quart of water, are much used in the cure of these disorders; however, we seldom or never trust to these decoctions alone, but only use them along with mercurials; or after patients have gone through a course of mercury, to carry off any remains of the distemper, or of the mercury, that may be in the blood. It is common to add a small quantity of the antimonial wine (to the quantity of from thirty to sixty drops to the quart) to these decoctions, which increases their operation as diaphoretics, and is believed to increase their efficacy. These decoctions are not only used in venereal cases, but are found to be of great use in purifying the blood, and resolving obstructions in scorbutic and scrophulous cases, and in cutaneous eruptions and many other diseases. I have known two swellings of the testicles, that had resisted
the

the effect of other remedies, for above twelve months, cured by drinking a quart of decoction of this kind daily, for some weeks. Decoctions of *farfa* ought to be made fresh every day, for they very soon become quite fetid, and unfit for use, sometimes in less than twenty-four hours in warm weather. Three ounces of the root should be used for making a quart (two pounds) of the decoction; the root, after being well-bruised, ought to be put in a proper vessel, and three pints (three pounds) of boiling water poured over it, and let stand for a night, and in the morning the liquor, with the *sarsaparilla*, ought to be boiled down to a quart, and then strained through a cloth for use. From a pint to a quart of this decoction ought to be drank daily. A little liquorice root, or cinnamon, or *sassafras*, may be added to the decoction immediately before it is taken from the fire; or a little cinnamon-water may be added to it after it has been strained through a cloth, to make it more agreeable.

SASAFRAS.

SASAFRAS. *Radix, ejusque Cortex.*

Laurus, Sasafra—LIN. *Sasafra*. *Wood or Root, and its Bark.* It abounds with an essential oil, which is heavier than water, besides its fixed, gum-resinous parts: an ounce yields a dram and fifty grains to spirits; and two drams and some grains to water; but the spirituous tincture is the most active. The virtues of this root are in a great measure the same as that of the guaiac; it is a warm, stimulating medicine, strongly promoting both perspiration and urine. Its decoctions have been much used in venereal complaints; and it is often an ingredient in decoctions prescribed for scorbutic and other disorders.

SCABIOSA. *Herba.*

Scabiosa. H. The Scabious grows wild in the fields; it has a viscid, bitterish taste, with no remarkable smell; it used to be recommended as aperient and pectoral; but was almost forgot, when some time ago
it

it was again brought into vogue, and its infusion cried up as an excellent pectoral, in coughs and asthmas.

SCILLA. *Radix.*

Scilla Maritima.....LIN. The Squills, or Sea Onion, is a bulbous root of the onion kind. It has a very hot, acrid, pungent, bitter taste; is a strong, stimulating, resolving medicine, much used in coughs, asthmas, and other diseases of the lungs. In small doses it proves attenuant, and a good resolver of viscid fluids, and often acts as a diuretic; if the dose be often repeated, it generally proves laxative; and if given in large quantity it raises a nausea and vomiting.

It is administered in several forms; its fresh pulp is sometimes made up into pills with soap, gum ammoniac, and syrup, and given as a pectoral or diuretic, in such quantity that each dose contains from three grains to ten of the squills; or it is made into pills, with two parts of squills, and one of powder of ginger, and a sufficient quantity

quantity of syrup, as in the *pilulæ scilliticæ* of St. George's Hospital; and it is kept in the form of a conserve.

The squills are ordered to be dried and kept under the name of *scillæ exsiccatæ*; in this form they retain most of the virtues of the squill, but are much stronger than when fresh, ten grains of this being reckoned equal to half a dram or two scruples of the other. In this form, from one to three or four grains is sufficient for a dose, as a diuretic or alterative; a larger quantity generally excites a nausea or vomiting.

Dr. Home, of Edinburgh, in his *Clinical Experiments and Histories*, recommends giving daily in the dropsy from two to three, or more grains of dried squills, so as to excite a nausea and vomiting; and to continue its use for some time. He gives ten cases of the ascites, in seven of which the water was carried off by these means; he says, that formerly he had given the squills in the common way without effect; but meeting with a case where the squills vomited freely, and observing that the patient was relieved thereby, he was led to adopt

adopt this method. He gave the dried squill in such quantity as vomited, joined to ten grains of nitre, and as much nutmeg in powder, which made the patient throw up a quantity of watery fluid mixed with bile, and often occasioned much sickness, and a pain in the stomach; that it afterwards commonly operated both by stool and by urine; and the belly was generally lessened in its size, even when the medicine had not operated much, either by stool or by urine, after its operation. If the water was evacuated quickly, he commonly applied bandages to the belly, as after the operation of the paracentesis; at nights he frequently gave opiates to procure rest, and cordials to support the patient's strength; and after the water was evacuated, gave infusions of juniper berries, bark, gentian, steel, and other tonics, for some days. He seems to have been the first practitioner who has ordered the squills to be given daily, for some continued time, in such quantity as to vomit.

We have an *acetum scilliticum*, or vinegar of squills, made by infusing one part
 7 of

of dried squills in six parts of vinegar; this is strongly impregnated with the squills, and used in coughs, asthmas, and other diseases of the breast from viscid phlegm; and often as a diuretic: this is commonly administered in draughts or juleps; its dose as an attenuant and alterative, is from half a dram to a dram; larger doses commonly occasion a sickness, nausea, or vomiting: we often join the vinegar of squills to the cinnamon, or some other cordial, aromatic water, which makes them sit easier on the stomach. If given from two drams to an ounce at a time, it operates as an emetic.

The *oxymel* or vinegar of squills made into a syrup, by mixing three pounds of honey with two pints of it, is of the same nature as the vinegar; its dose is from half a dram to two drams, as a pectoral; and from one to two ounces as an emetic.

We have also a *syrup* made with the vinegar of squills and sugar, with the addition of the spices of cinnamon and ginger, which is used for the same purposes as the *oxymel*.

Fresh squills, or powder of the dried
squills

squills joined to the plain mercurial pill, made with crude quicksilver, often act as powerful diuretics in dropfical cases.

SCINCORUM *Ventres.*

Scincorum Ventres. The bellies of the Skinks, a small kind of Lizard brought from Egypt, have been recommended as restoratives; but as they come over to us, are dry useless substances.

SCORDIUM. *Herba.*

Teucrium Scordium.....LIN. Water Germander has a disagreeable smell, and somewhat of an aromatic and strong bitter taste. This plant contains a great deal of mucilaginous, or gummous principles, and but a small quantity of a resin; for Cartheuser says, that an ounce of the dried plant yielded half an ounce of gummous matter, and only half a dram of resin; it likewise contains saline particles, and a small quantity of a fine volatile essential oil.

When this plant is dried and burnt, a pound of it yields from one to two drams of a salt resembling sea salt, besides a fixed alkali, and an earth.

It

It was formerly much prescribed as a detergent, deobstruent, and stomachic medicine, but at present is seldom used; and the preparations which used to go by its name, are thrown out of the new edition of our Dispensatory.

SENEKA. *Radix.*

Polygala, Seneka—LIN. *Rattlesnake Root*, believed by the Indians in Virginia to be an antidote against the bite of the rattlesnake, is a bitterish, acrid, somewhat nauseous root, which in small doses proves diuretic and diaphoretic; and in large doses operates as a cathartic and emetic.

Dr. Tennent, in a treatise he published on this subject in the year 1736, mentions two people who had been bit by the rattlesnake the day before he saw them, who had a difficulty of breathing, attended with a spitting of blood, and other symptoms which usually accompany the pleurisy and symptomatic peripneumony; at the same time that the foot which had been bit was swelled, and the lips of the wound

were livid. These people, immediately after having been bit, had taken the feneka root, notwithstanding which their bodies had swelled all over, and their pulse had sunk so as to be scarce felt; but after some time, when the medicine began to enter the blood, the pulse rose, and the swelling subsided. They took a decoction of this root in milk, three times in the day, and continued its use till they got perfectly well. The only thing that was applied to the part, was a poultice made with bread or flower, and a decoction of this root and milk.

From observing the good effects of the feneka in these cases, where the symptoms approached so near to those of the pleurisy and peripneumony, he tried it in these disorders; and found, that after bleeding, where the case required it, a decoction of this root had a good effect: since which time it has been much employed for the cure of pleuritic and peripneumonic diseases in North America.

It is said, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, for 1744, to have operated

operated so powerfully as a diuretic, as to have carried off all the water of a dropfy, after other remedies had had no effect.

It has been recommended as a powerful remedy for removing that sort of chronic headach which women are subject to; I never ordered it but twice in such cases, and it had a good effect in both, given in the dose of a scruple, made up into pills, four times in the day.

This root is given from ten to forty grains for a dose; and it has been prescribed much in decoction. It is extremely nauseous, and the addition of a little liquorice root to its decoctions, makes it less so; and one of the best methods of administering it in substance, is the making up its powder into pills, with an extract of liquorice root.

SENNA. *Folia.*

Cassia, Senna—LIN. The Senna, is a plant that is cultivated in Turkey, Syria, and Persia; its leaves have a nauseous, disagreeable taste, and contain gum-

mous and resinous parts, and an essential oil. Cartheuser says, that an ounce yields about two drams of a gummous, and a dram of a resinous extract; and that the essential oil is composed of unctuous and volatile parts in small quantity, and intimately mixed with the other principles; and he thinks, that a great part of the active purgative principles in these leaves is contained in their volatile parts, for by long boiling they lose them in a great measure. He says, that the gummous part by itself is more diuretic than purgative; that the pure resin does not operate freely as a purge, and that it adheres to the coats of the intestines, and occasions severe gripes: from all which he concludes, that a watery infusion, which has been moderately digested, is the best of its preparations.

Bergius says, that four pounds of the leaves yielded him a pound and a half of a tough, tenacious, watery extract.

The fenna is a very safe purgative medicine, and operates mildly; the only inconvenience it brings being gripes during
the

the time of its operation, which seem in a great measure to be occasioned by the resinous particles adhering to the coats of the intestines. Some have proposed to correct this griping quality by the addition of prunes, figs, and other lubricating substances; others by the addition of aromatics, such as carvy or cardamom seeds, &c. and others by the addition of alkaline or neutral salts.

Senna has been prescribed in substance as a purgative, from a scruple to a dram; but as it gripes severely, and does not purge so freely by itself, it is not much used in this form, unless when joined to other ingredients. Its powder enters into the composition of the *lenitive electuary*, and of the *pulvis e senna compositus*, which is made of senna leaves and crystals of tartar, each two ounces; scammony, half an ounce; cloves, cinnamon, and ginger, each two drams. It may be made up into pills in the following manner:

Take of senna leaves finely powdered, a dram; of scammony powdered, fifteen grains; of essential oil of cloves, five drops;

and make them up into fifteen pills, with syrup; from five to ten of these pills may be taken early in the morning as a purge; or from two to five in going to bed at night, when they generally act as a mild laxative next morning.

The most mild and efficacious preparation of fenna is an infusion in a large quantity of water, to which some syrup is added; for in this way those particles which used to adhere to the intestines, and occasioned the gripings, are more divided, their tenacity is in a great measure destroyed, and they pass more easily along, and operate more freely as purgatives: it has been customary to add to these infusions some carvy or coriander, or cardamom seeds, or some other aromatic, in order to assist in destroying the griping quality of the fenna; but it has been doubted whether they have any such effect; however, they make these infusions more agreeable. It has been very common to make first a decoction of tamarinds, or of prunes, and to infuse the fenna in these decoctions while they are still of a boiling heat, and after they have been strained

3

through

through a cloth, to add some cinnamon or other aromatic water. The common quantity of fenna used for preparing a dose of such infusions, is from one to three drams, in a quantity of water from two to eight ounces.

In the dispensatory there is a very elegant infusion made with an ounce and a half of fenna, three drams of crystals of tartar, two drams of cardamom seeds freed from the husks, and a pint of boiling water; which is given from two to six ounces as a purge. This infusion goes by the name of *infusum senæ commune*.

When we wish to administer a brisk mild purge, it is common to add from two drams to half an ounce of tincture of fenna, or of tincture of jalap, and two or three drams of soluble tartar, to four or five ounces of this infusion, and to make the patient take half of it early in the morning, and two or three spoonfuls of it every two hours afterwards, till it gives a loose stool.

There is in the dispensatory another infusion called *infusum senæ limoniatum*, made with an ounce and a half of fenna, an ounce

of lemon-rind, as much lemon-juice, and a pint of boiling water, which is given as the other, from two to six ounces.

If some leaves of fresh mint be infused along with the fenna, or if the fenna be infused in simple mint-water, it destroys the nauseous smell and taste of the infusions of the fenna, and the leaves of the *scrofularia aquatica major* are said to have the same effect.

The *tinctura fenæ*, drawn with a gallon of proof spirits from one pound of fenna, sixteen ounces of raisins, and an ounce and a half of carvy seeds freed from their husks, is sometimes prescribed as a stomachic purge, or is added to quicken the operation of its own infusion, or of other purging medicines. Its dose is from half an ounce to two ounces.

An *extract* has been made from fenna by infusing the leaves first in water, and then in spirit, and mixing this tincture with the watery infusion. Geoffroy says, that this extract is but a weak purge, and that it occasions more griping pain in the bowels, than a tincture drawn from the leaves; and that
the

the dose of it is from half a dram to two drams.

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA.

Radix.

Aristolochia Serpentaria—LIN. Virginian Snakeroot grows in Virginia and Carolina; it has an aromatic smell, and a hot, pungent, bitterish taste; it contains, besides its volatile aromatic (which Cartheuser calls camphorated and spirituous), both gummous and resinous principles. A watery infusion gets from an ounce about two drams of extract; and a spirituous, about one dram; and both of them retain the flavour and the taste of the root; the spirituous tincture is the strongest. By distillation with water it yields its flavour to it; but little or no essential oil can be obtained, unless a great quantity of the root be put into the still.

This root was first used in America, as a remedy against the bites of serpents; it is a warm, cordial aromatic, and acts as a diaphoretic and diuretic; it is looked upon

as an excellent alexipharmic, and has been much employed as a cordial medicine for supporting the vis vitæ, and promoting a free perspiration in low and putrid fevers; in the decline of such fevers, when joined to the bark, it often proves an excellent medicine, for it makes the bark more cordial, and sit easier on the stomach. The dose in substance is from six grains to half a dram; and it has been sometimes given the length of a dram, every four hours.

We have a *tinctura serpentariæ*, drawn with two pints of proof spirit from three ounces of this root, which contains most of its cordial and more active parts, and which may be used as a warm cordial, from half a dram to half an ounce,

SESELI VULGARE. *Semen,*

Laserpitium, Siler—LIN. Hartwort Seeds have a warm, bitter, aromatic taste, and a pleasant, aromatic flavour. They were formerly used as aromatics, stomachics, carminatives, and diuretics, but are seldom at present called for.

SIMA-

SIMAROUBA. *Radicis Cortex.*

Quassia, Simarouba — LIN. *Simarouba.*
Bark. This bark was first sent to Europe in the year 1713, from the French settlement in the island of Cayenne, lying in ten degrees south latitude, very near the coast of South America; it is extremely bitter, and was recommended for the cure of diarrhœas and fluxes, and other bilious complaints. In the year 1729, Monf. Jussieu gave an account of its effects in the dysentery to the Royal Academy of Sciences, in which he mentions, that he had made much use of it for fifteen years past, and had found it to be almost always successful in stubborn, bilious, and bloody fluxes. His method of giving it was this; he ordered two drams of this bark to be boiled in a pint and a half of water, to a pint, and ordered his patient to take the third part of the strained liquor, in twenty-four hours; or to take from twelve to twenty grains of the bark in powder, every three or four hours.

Degnerus,

Degnerus, who used it much in an epidemic dysentery in the year 1736, did not find it to be such an efficacious remedy as Mons. Jussieu had alledged it to be; but he observes, himself, that the bark he used had not been so good as that which is to be got at Paris.

I have often used the decoction of the fimarouba in diarrhœas and dysenteries, and given it to the quantity of two or three ounces every four hours, and have found it to have a good effect in many cases, after the bowels have been thoroughly cleansed; in some old cases the addition of four or five drops of tinctura thebaica to each dose, added greatly to its efficacy. From what I have observed of its effects, I think that Mons. Jussieu has rather exaggerated its virtues; but that it is a very valuable and useful medicine.

SINAPI. *Semen.*

Sinapis nigra—LIN. Mustard Seed is a pungent seed, which, when bruised and mixed

mixed with water, sends out very volatile, pungent effluvia. It abounds with oily, gum-resinous, and earthy fixed parts; its oil, got by expression, is almost as mild as that procured from sweet almonds. It is given as a warm, cordial medicine, in cold phlegmatic habits, where there is too much viscid phlegm; and in chronic diseases, where there is too languid a circulation. It sometimes proves a strong diuretic, and we have an instance related by Dr. Mead, where the waters of a dropsy were all evacuated by urine, from taking a spoonful of the unbruised mustard-seed twice a day. It is likewise prescribed in this form as a warm, cordial medicine in palsies; and has had a good effect in chronic rheumatisms, when taken in the same way. Bruised mustard-seed, or its flowers, mixed with warm water, proves a speedy and safe emetic, and is often used as such in paralytic cases.

SIUM. *Herba.*

Sium Aquaticum.....LIN. *Water Parsnip.*
Herb. This root grows in wet marshy places; it promotes the discharges by urine, and was formerly esteemed to be lithontriptic, and to promote powerfully the menstrual discharge of women. It has been reckoned to be a good antiscorbutic remedy. It is eaten either raw or roasted. It is seldom now prescribed as a medicine.

SPIGELIA AMERICANA. *Radix.*

Spigelia Marilandica.....LIN. *Indian Pink.*
Root. The Indian pink grows plentifully in the low rich lands of Carolina in North America. Its root, which has no taste, was first used as an anthelminthic by the Indians.

In the year 1754, a letter from Dr. John Lining, physician at Charles-Town, North Carolina, was published in the first volume of the Edinburgh Physical and Literary Essays, in which he mentions, that this
 root

root is a most excellent remedy against worms; and says, that it is given either in powder, or in infusion, in boiling water; but that the powder is the most effectual; that the dose to a child of three years of age was twelve grains in powder, or a scruple in infusion. As it has no taste, it may be mixed with milk and sugar, and given to children when they awake in the morning, in place of tea. The Doctor recommends to give along with it so much rhubarb as will keep the body open, and likewise a few drops of some of the essential oil of rue, or of sabin, or of wormwood, to prevent a vertigo, and other symptoms which have a disagreeable appearance, though not attended with danger, which sometimes come on after taking this medicine. He generally repeated the dose of the medicine morning and evening, for some days, and generally with good effect; and he observes, that in cases where it did not expel worms, it remarkably relieved the complaint of children which had raised the suspicion of worms; and he says, that it has the advantage over other anthelminthics
in

in being less nauseous, and in being so safe that it may be given in fevers.

The symptoms which sometimes follow an over-dose of this medicine are, a vertigo, and a pain in and over the eyes, and a convulsive motion of their muscles, which alarm, but generally go off soon; and their removal is hastened by giving the patient a small quantity of some weak spirituous liquor, with a drop or two of some essential oil, or a little of a volatile spirit, or some other gentle cordial.

Dr. Garden, in the year 1771, published a further account of this medicine, in the third volume of the same essays, in which he says, that the dose he gave to children was, from eight grains of the powder to a scruple, or more; and to adults, from a scruple to sixty or seventy grains; and in infusion, to the quantity of two, three, or four drams, twice in the day; that he had given it in hundreds of cases, and that he had never found it do much service, unless where it proved purgative.

Previous to the use of this medicine, Dr. Garden advises giving a vomit; and
he

he mentions, that he has known half a dram of this root purge as briskly as the same quantity of rhubarb commonly does ; and that where it has not this effect it is right to give some grains of mercurius sublimatus dulcis, and rhubarb, to open the belly, which renders its use safe, and removes all danger of convulsions of the eyes, although no essential oil has been added to the medicine. He observes, that it is in general safer to give a large than a small dose, for that large doses only prove sometimes emetic and violently cathartic, which clears the stomach and bowels ; but that small ones, by remaining within the body, sometimes bring on giddiness, dimness of sight, convulsions of the eyes, &c. the cure of which is a dose or two of some warm, purgative medicine, to empty the bowels, and carry off the remains of the drug which gave rise to these symptoms, as he has seen in several instances.

The Doctor observes, that the longer he used this root, the clearer and more evident proofs he had of its excellent effects

in worm cases ; by keeping, he says that it loses its virtues in part.

Dr. Home, of Edinburgh, in his *Clinical Observations*, mentions his having used this medicine, which he found to be a good anthelmintic. He gave it to eight patients, three of whom passed worms, the other five did not, but were relieved from those complaints which were thought to have been the symptoms of worms. To children of eight years of age he gave ten grains of the powder, twice a day ; and to adults, half a dram, four times : it produced no vertigo, dimness of sight, convulsion of the eyes, or any other symptoms of a narcotic poison in any of his patients, which he conjectures might have been owing to the root having been kept for some time before he used it, it having been brought from South Carolina.

Hitherto I have never had an opportunity of using this drug, little of it having been brought to this country ; nor have I heard of other practitioners having administered it here.

SPINA CERVINA. *Baccæ.*

Rhamnus catharticus.....LIN. Buckthorn Berries have a nauseous, bitter taste, are cathartic, and have been recommended in dropsies. Their expressed juice is ordered in the dispensatory to be made up into a *syrup*, which is sometimes used as a purgative; but it is still very nauseous, notwithstanding the ginger that is macerated in it. Taken as a purge it occasions sickness and gripes, and is not more effectual than many other purgative medicines we have; it is often used as an ingredient in purgative clysters.

STAPHISAGRIA. *Semen.*

Delphinium, Staphisagria.....LIN. *Stavesacre.* *Seeds.* These seeds are large and rough, they have a disagreeable smell, and a nauseous, hot, bitterish taste; they have such a violent emetic and purgative quality, that they are never prescribed as a medicine. Lemery says, that these seeds are

gently escharotic, and that their powder has sometimes been employed for eating down the proud flesh of sores. They have been found to destroy lice, and other insects; and the principal use that is now made of them is to reduce them to a powder, to mix with the hair of the head, and to throw on the clothes of poor people who come into the hospitals, while they are overrun with vermin. The infusion is said to have been used with success, as a wash in itchy eruptions.

STRAMONIUM. *Herba.*

Datura, Stramonium—LIN. *Thorn Apple.*

This is one of those narcotic, poisonous plants, which Dr. Stork, of Vienna, about the year 1762, introduced into practice; having turned his thoughts to the trying the effects of plants of this kind, and particularly of the extracts made from them. He caused an extract from the fresh leaves of the stramonium to be prepared, and took himself a grain and a half of it, which produced no other sensible effects than
leaving

leaving an ungrateful and nauseous taste in the mouth; on which he ordered a grain of it to be given two or three times in the day to some maniac people; and then he gave it to two people labouring under the epilepsy, one of whom got well, the other became worse; since that time several accounts have been published of this extract having produced good effects. Dr. Odhelius, in the Swedish Memoirs, mentions his having given to fourteen epileptic people, in the hospital at Stockholm, from six to eight grains of it in the day; and he affirms, that eight of these patients were cured, five were relieved, and one only received no benefit; this, perhaps, is saying too much. Dr. Wedenberg, of Upsal, recommends the use of this extract in convulsive disorders; and alledges, that he had seen good effects produced by giving from four to sixteen grains of this extract daily. Dr. Bergius, in his *Materia Medica*, says, that he has seen maniacs restored to their senses by the continued use of it; and that he has seen the delirium, which comes sometimes after child-

birth, cured by it : he gave it from one to five grains at a time, and advises not to increase the dose when it occasions a dilatation of the pupil. Being afraid of the effects of these poisonous plants, I have never ordered this extract myself, neither have I seen it prescribed by others, nor have I heard of its having effected cures in this country.

TAMARINDUS. *Fructus.*

Tamarindus Indica—LIN. *Tamarindorum*. *Fructus.* The pulp or fruit of the tamarind tree, which grows in the East and West Indies, is found in pods resembling somewhat those of beans, along with the seeds ; it is a good deal of the same nature as prunes, but more acid and laxative ; it is mostly employed as an eccoprotic or a laxative medicine, either by itself, or joined in ptisans with senna, cassia, or other purgatives ; decoctions of it are employed with advantage in fevers where there is much heat and thirst ; as a laxative, it may be given from half an ounce to two ounces ;

ounces ; it enters as an ingredient into both the *electuarium e cassia*, and the *electuarium lenitivum*.

TANACETUM. *Herba, Flores.*

Tanactum vulgare—LIN. Tanfy is an aromatic strong bitter, that has been long esteemed as an anthelmintic, and has been principally used for that purpose ; it was likewise esteemed a good anti-hysteric remedy, and useful for removing uterine obstructions, and recommended in Culpeper's London Dispensatory, in the year 1659, in gouty cases. In the year 1771, the late Dr. David Clarke, of Edinburgh, published, in the third volume of the Edinburgh Essays Physical and Literary, a paper on the gout, in which he recommends the use of an infusion of tanfy in that disorder ; and he mentions two cases in which it was of use :

1. A gentleman under fifty years of age, who had been subject to the gout for about fifteen years, on finding his disorder increase, he about seven years ago had re-

course to an infusion of tansy to remove it ; he filled every morning a tea-pot, capable of holding an English pint of liquor, with the dried flowers, leaves, and stalks of tansy, and then poured as much boiling water over them as the pot would hold, and let it stand till night, when he drank, at going to bed, the whole of the cold infusion ; by following constantly this method, he has remained free of the gout for seven years, excepting a slight fit which he had after spraining his ankle. He was not sensible of its operating by stool, by perspiration, or by urine ; though Dr. Clark thought that it acted on his bowels, as he had regularly two stools in the day.

2. Another person, fifty-two years of age, had remained free from the gout for three years, by drinking near a pint of the infusion of tansy daily, and by eating some of the fresh tansy in the morning, while it was in season ; before using this remedy he had regularly a fit of the gout, which confined him from one to four months in the winter.

The seeds of the tansy have been recommended

commended as good remedies against worms.

TARAXACUM. *See Article* DENS LEONIS.

THLASPI. *Semen.*

Thlaspi. C. B. Treacle Mustard-feed is a hot, pungent, alkalescent feed, of the same nature as the mustard, with which it agrees in its virtues and properties.

TILIA. *Flores.*

Tilia Europea—LIN. Lime-tree flowers have a strong, sweet, heady smell, and an agreeable flavour. They are quite mild and sweet; they have been reckoned cephalic and anodyne, been recommended in epilepsies, apoplexies, and diseases of the head; but at present are little regarded except on account of their fine flavour.

THYMUS

THYMUS CITRATUS. *Herba.*

Thymus, Serpillus—LIN. Lemon-thyme is a warm, bitter, aromatic, with a strong smell; it contains an essential oil, and fixed resinous and gummous parts. Its most active principles seem to reside in its volatile essential oil, and resinous parts; and it is said to yield some particles of camphor by distillation. Lewis says, a spirit distilled from it is an agreeable, cordial aromatic, not inferior to any thing of this kind. At present it is little used, except that it is sometimes an ingredient in sternutatory powders.

TORMENTILLA. *Radix.*

Tormentilla erecta.....LIN. Tormentil root is much of the nature as the bistort; it abounds much with a gummous principle, for Cartheuser tells us*, that he got 2 drams 10 gr. of a true gummous part, and a few

* Vol. I. p. 397.

grains of resin, from an ounce of this root. It has a strong styptic taste, and an aromatic flavour, and is one of the most pleasant and efficacious of the vegetable astringents. In substance it has been given from a few grains to a dram. Its powder may be very conveniently mixed with bole armenic, cinnamon, and a small quantity of opium, and formed into an electuary, a good deal of the nature of the electuarium e scordio, in which it is an ingredient; and a decoction of it, with the addition of some of the spirituous cinnamon-water, proves a pleasant and useful medicine in diarrhœas, and other cases where an astringent is indicated.

TRICHOMANES. *Herba.*

Asplenium, Trichomanes—LIN. Maiden-hair grows wild in many parts of England. It has a mucilaginous, sweetish, sub-astringent taste; but it is seldom used in practice. There is a syrup made of this herb, with a mixture of orange-flower water which is brought from abroad, and sold under the

the name of capillaire; it is reckoned a mild pectoral.

TRIFOLIUM PALUSTRE. *Herba.*

Menyanthes trifoliata.....LIN. Marsh Trefoil is a strong bitter, somewhat disagreeable; it is diuretic, and gently purgative. It has been greatly recommended as an antiscorbutic, and used as a strengthening bitter. Dr. Francus, who published a treatise on this plant, in the year 1701, says, that he had often given infusions of this herb in water, in beer, and in wine, and found them of great service in intermitting periodical head-aches, in old intermitting fevers, in the jaundice, dropsy, gout, and palpitations of the heart; and that an infusion of this herb proved a good wash in the impetigo, the scabies, and tinea.

ULMI *Cortex.*

Ulmus campestris.....LIN. Elm. The inner Bark. The decoction of the inner bark of the common elm tree has long been used

used as a remedy for removing cutaneous disorders. I have given it to great numbers of patients at St. George's Hospital for such complaints, but I commonly ordered antimonial, mercurial, saline, or other medicines to be used at the same time; and often made the patients go into the tepid bath twice in the week, during these courses.

Many cutaneous disorders were cured by this treatment, but eruptions of the true leprous kind, for which the decoction of the elm bark has been particularly recommended, I am sorry to say, seldom were completely cured. They were often greatly mitigated, nay sometimes seemingly perfectly removed, but they generally returned in the space of a few months, or at least within the year.

The decoction used at St. George's Hospital was prepared by boiling two ounces of the inner bark of the elm in three pints of water, to a quart; and the patients commonly drank of the strained liquor half a pint morning and evening, and sometimes thrice in the day; and continued its
use

use for weeks, and often for months. It sometimes, though rarely, proved purgative; in general it had but little sensible operation.

Dr. Lysons, who gives a paper on the use of the bark, in the second volume of the Medical Transactions, says, that it is in greatest perfection in the spring when the tree is in blossom; and that the decoction ought to be made by boiling four ounces of the inner bark in two quarts of water, to one; and he alledges, that several were cured by the use of this decoction alone. He observes likewise, that, on first using remedy, the efflorescence on the skin is sometimes so much increased as to alarm the patients; but that this goes soon off by persisting in the use of the medicine.

URTICA. *Herba, Semen.*

Urtica dioica——LIN. *Common Nettle.*
Herb, Seed. The leaves of the fresh nettle, which stimulate, inflame, and raise blisters on such parts of the skin as they
 2 touch,

touch, have sometimes been used to stimulate paralytic parts, in order to restore their sense and motion.

Formerly both the herb and the seed were believed to be lithontriptic, and to be powerfully diuretic; but now they are both neglected, and seldom or never prescribed as medicines in this country.

In the spring, when the plant is young, it is boiled and used as a pot-herb by the lower class of the people, in many places in this kingdom.

UVA URSI. *Folia.*

Arbutus, Uva Ursi.....LIN. *Bear's Whortleberry. Leaves.* The Uva Ursi is a low shrub resembling somewhat the myrtle; it grows in Spain, and other warm countries, and its leaves are astringent and bitter. It was formerly much used in decoction, and was given in immoderate discharges of the menses, in hæmorrhages, in diarrhœas, and dysenteries, and in cutaneous eruptions; but it had fallen into disuse, till in the year 1759, that Dr. de Haen, of Vienna,

enna, in the seventh chapter of the fourth part of his *Ratio Medendi*, bestowed such praises on the efficacy of this vegetable, in curing ulcerations, and other diseases of the kidneys, bladder, and other urinary passages, that one should have imagined it to be capable of curing every case of this kind, in which it was administered; and he says, that even those who laboured under the stone received so much benefit from its use, that they made water easily, and without pain; but I am sorry to say, after repeated trials made in various cases, that I did not find it to deserve the praises which Dr. de Haen has bestowed on it; and that many practitioners have told me, that they have been greatly disappointed in their expectations of the effects of this medicine. It is given either in substance or in decoction; in *substance*, from a scruple to a dram; in *decoction*, from two to four ounces, five or six times in the day. The decoction is made with an ounce of the leaves boiled from sixteen to eight ounces of water.

WINTER-

WINTERANA CANELLA. *Cortex.*

Winteranus Cortex. This bark for some time was erroneously supposed to be the same as the canella alba, but the bark found by Captain Winter, in the Streights of Magellan, is the product of a different tree ; it is said to grow likewise in Jamaica and Barbadoes, and to be called by Sir Hans Sloan, periclymenum rectum foliis laurinis, cortice acri aromatico. Some of the true Winter's bark was brought to London in the year 1766, from the Streights of Magellan, by the English ships which passed through them : it was of a dark brown colour, had a strong aromatic smell, and a hot pepperish taste, with somewhat the flavour of cinnamon. Capt. Winter's people first employed this bark as a spice, and afterwards found it of use in the scurvy.

ZEDOARIA. *Radix.*

Kæmpferia rotunda.....LIN. Zedoary is the root of a plant that grows in the East
VOL. III. U Indies ;

Indies; it has an agreeable fragrant smell, somewhat resembling that of camphor. In the *Miscellanea Curiosa* we are told, that in distilling the fresh root with water, we find a small portion of a true camphor swimming at the top of the distilled water, in form of very small, fine, thin laminæ; and by distillation a pound of zedoary is said to afford a dram of a very heavy essential oil, that sinks in water. Cartheuser says, that an ounce of zedoary root contains about two drams two scruples of a gum-mous substance, and about a scruple or half a dram of a resinous; and that a watery infusion contains the flavour and bitter taste of the zedoary, but that it becomes weaker, and loses all its volatile parts by being inspissated into an extract; and that a spirituous tincture has the bitter and hot taste, but less of the camphorated smell.

This root, though it is not much used in the present practice of this place, yet it has been often prescribed as a warm, cordial stomachic; and has been used likewise as a carminative and anthelmintic; it has been recommended for resolving and attenuating

tenuating viscid phlegm in coughs and humoral asthmas. It is certainly a good medicine, and may be given with advantage, where a warm cordial bitter is indicated. Dose from ten grains to a dram.

ZIBETHUM.

Zibethum. Civet is a substance a good deal of the nature of musk, and got from the *sacculi odoriferi* of an animal called the civet cat. It has a fattish subacrid taste, and was formerly employed for the same purposes as the musk, but is now thrown out of our dispensatory, and used almost only as a perfume.

ZINGIBER. *Radix.*

Kæmpferia rotunda.....LIN. Ginger is a hot pungent root, brought both from the East and West Indies, and is now cultivated in England. It contains an essential oil, which is milder than many of the other oils of this sort; it is said that about a dram can be got from a pound of the root by distilling it with water. It

contains likewise fixed gummous and resinous parts, which are intimately mixed together, and cannot be easily separated, and both seem to contain the hot active principles of the ginger, though the resinous more than the gummous; for although water extracts about two drams, and the tincture is warm and acrid, yet a tincture drawn with spirits, which only extract about half a dram or two scruples, is more hot, fiery, and pungent.

Ginger is used for the same purposes as the pepper, but it does not heat so much, though its effects are more durable. It is a warm, cordial, stimulating medicine, serviceable often when the stomach and intestines are weak, or the vis vitæ low; and useful on many occasions for promoting the circulation through the extreme vessels; and the secretion of the watery fluids. Dose from three to twenty grains.

The *syrupus zingiberis*, made by macerating this root in boiling water, and making the infusion into a syrup by the addition of sugar, is used as a warm, cordial, stomachic sweetener, the length of two or three drams.

It

It enters as an ingredient into the *tinctura aromatica*, which is a very warm, spirituous, aromatic tincture, which is given the length of one or two drams in any proper vehicle.

It is an ingredient in the *pulvis*, or *species aromaticæ*, which is composed of two parts of cinnamon ; of cardamoms, ginger, and long pepper, one part each : these powders are used for the same purposes as the ingredients, and are given from six or seven grains to a scruple for a dose.

And it enters into several other preparations.

THE
PHARMACOPOEIA

OF THE
ROYAL COLLEGE
OF
PHYSICIANS,

L O N D O N:

FOR THE YEAR 1788.

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH.

N. B. The PHARMACOPOEIA is dedicated to His Majesty.

After the Dedication is put the order of the King and Council to all Apothecaries, and others, who compound or prepare medicines within the kingdom of England, to make them up in the manner, form, &c. directed, prescribed, and set down in the Pharmacopœia.

And after this follows a list of the Fellows and Licentiates of the College.

But as these are foreign to this work, they are omitted.

P R E F A C E.

IT is now near half a century since our predecessors executed, with care and judgment, the duty we are now about to fulfil. In the mean time, although medicine has not kept pace, in point of improvement, with the other arts, yet it has received many aids of no little moment from the discoveries and industry of others, particularly of those who have of late years applied themselves with such assiduity to the cultivation of chymistry.

As the nature of our office required of us to examine all the different instruments of the medical art, we should not have thought that we had discharged our duty to the public, unless we had drawn from modern chymistry whatever was thought to be useful, or would add improvement to physic. For these reasons we have used our best endeavours to offer to the public, the chymical part of this work, not only free from errors, but more perfect and polished, and better digested and arranged, than it has hitherto been with us. Nor has our attention been so much taken up with this, as to make us neglect or examine other things only in a slight or cur-

fory manner; for the composition of every particular medicine has been scrutinized with the greatest care and attention; and whatever seemed wanting, has been added; and whatever was thought to be superfluous, has been omitted; nor have we hesitated, in executing this part of our duty, to throw out whole formulæ which were useless, and to insert others which were more efficacious; and have, at the same time, carefully avoided adopting any thing for the sake of novelty, or of rejecting rashly those things which have been long in use; we have endeavoured to allow as few vestiges of superstition to remain as possible; and if any thing superfluous or useless be still found scattered here and there, this was owing to our thinking it better to leave to our successors to correct or reject it, than pertinaciously to contend with opinions though depraved, yet harmless.

We have every where studied simplicity, and been particularly attentive in putting into the same composition only such things as will mix easily, and tend to answer the same purpose; for these reasons we have rejected some of those pompous and enormous antidotes, made up of innumerable ingredients, collected from every part of the world, and huddled together without judgment or reason, allowing ourselves neither to be governed by long-implanted prejudices, nor by too great a veneration for antiquity.

The

The ancients were in perpetual dread of poisons, and were ever in quest of antidotes to prevent their bad effects; though, it is evident, they were acquainted with but a few. In more modern times the fate of poisons has been very different, for physicians, instead of having that fear of them as formerly, have of late years been searching and examining them, in hopes of finding amongst them remedies capable of curing the most terrible disorders incident to the human body: to one or two of those recommended for these purposes, and of which we have made trial, we have given a place in this our work; and others we should have made no doubt of recommending to our fellow citizens, had their virtues been as fully ascertained; but to adopt medicines of this kind, which have not been sufficiently tried and their effects particularly known, would be the height of temerity.

The liberty we have taken, of giving new names to so many things, may seem reprehensible, as most people are more willing to use those they have been accustomed to, than new ones: the reason, however, of these changes was,—That we wished to banish all those vain and insignificant names which had been imposed by the fancies of the chymists and of others—That the title of every medicine should point out more what it contained, than what it was good for, or to what

part

part of the body it would be of service—And, lastly, that nothing should lie concealed under a title which did not belong to it. As to the three new names which, by our own authority, we have given to the *three alkaline salts* (one of which was used by the ancients, and the other two are not very different from those in common use), we have only to say, that they have been adopted on account of convenience and brevity, and therefore we hope that physicians will readily pardon this innovation. It cannot, however, be denied but that apothecaries, and others, employed in the preparation of medicines will find these changes inconvenient and troublesome, till they have been familiarized to them; but (unless we are much deceived) their difficulties will soon cease, and habit will soon reconcile them to terms more pleasant and useful.

We are not ignorant how great and arduous a matter it would be to compose a Pharmacopoeia complete in every part. To please all mankind, how little to be expected! we have never promised, nor ever undertaken such a task. We shall think ourselves happy if these fruits of our labour, undertaken for the public benefit, should in any manner assist in alleviating the sufferings of a sick bed, or in rendering the cure of diseases more easy and expeditious.

THE

ORDER OF THE CHAPTERS.

- I. **W**EIGHTS and MEASURES.
- II. MATERIA MEDICA.
- III. The more Simple PREPARATIONS.
- IV. CONSERVES.
- V. JUICES.
- VI. EXTRACTS and RESINS.
- VII. EXPRESSED OILS.
- VIII. DISTILLED OILS.
- IX. SALTS.
- X. MAGNESIA.
- XI. PREPARATIONS of SULPHUR.
- XII. ——— of ANTIMONY.
- XIII. ——— of SILVER.
- XIV. ——— of IRON.
- XV. ——— of QUICKSILVER.
- XVI. ——— of TIN.
- XVII. ——— of ZINC.
- XVIII. DISTILLED WATERS.
- XIX. DISTILLED SPIRITS.
- XX. DECOCTIONS and INFUSIONS.
- XXI. MEDICATED WINES.
- XXII. TINCTURES.
- XXIII. MIXTURES.
- XXIV. SYRUPS.
- XXV. MEDI-

- XXV. MEDICATED HONEYS.
XXVI. POWDERS.
XXVII. TROCHES.
XXVIII. PILLS.
XXIX. ELECTUARIES.
XXX. CONFECTIONS.
XXXI. MEDICATED WATERS.
XXXII. PLASTERS.
XXXIII. OINTMENTS and LINIMENTS.
XXXIV. CERATES.
XXXV. EPITHEMS.

PHARMACOPOEIA LONDINENSIS.

THE
LONDON DISPENSATORY.

I.

PONDERA et MENSURÆ.

WEIGHTS and MEASURES.

IN this country two kinds of weight are in use ; one in the merchandize of gold and silver, the other for almost all goods besides. The first we call Troy-weight, the other Averdupois-weight. The pound in these is differently divided ; in the first it is reckoned twelve ounces only, in the other sixteen. Likewise, neither the pounds, nor the ounces are of the same weight ; the goldsmith's pound is less than the other, but their ounce greater.

In this book we use the goldsmith's pound, but not divided after their manner ; we divide it thus
The

The pound	}	to contain	{ twelve ounces.
The ounce			{ eight drams.
The dram			{ three scruples.
The scruple			{ twenty grains.

We have also different measures for liquors; one is applied to beer or ale, the other to wine. In this book the latter is made use of, which we divide thus:

The pound (or pint)	}	to contain	{ sixteen ounces.
The ounce			{ eight drams.

A gallon is a measure which contains eight pounds (or pints).

We think that mortars made of copper or bell-metal, are not fit to be used in the preparation of medicines; and we wish that measures, funnels, and evaporating vessels made of copper, or of lead, or of mixed metals, in which they make part, should be carefully avoided.

In measuring of heat, we use Fahrenheit's thermometer. And when we make use of the expression of *per calorem ferventem*, or *hot*, we mean that the heat should be such as to raise the quicksilver in the thermometer to between 200 and 212 degrees (*a*).

(*a*) The heat of boiling water raises the quicksilver to 212, and the heat here meant is nearly the same as that which formerly

And when we use the expression *per calorem lenem*, by a gentle heat, we mean, that it is such as should be capable of raising the quicksilver between 90 and 100 degrees.

And as often as we make use of the words *pondus specificum*, specific weight, we mean, that the matter treated of should be of such a heat as to raise the quicksilver in the thermometer to 55 degrees.

merly used to be called *boiling heat*. The heat of the blood raises the quicksilver to 96; and the heat from 90 to 100 is that which is commonly called *blood heat*: and the heat, which raises the thermometer to 55, is nearly that of the temperature of the air in the end of Spring.

N. B. In this translation, by *pint* is meant to express the pound of liquids of sixteen ounces. By *pound*, the pound of twelve ounces.

II.

MATERIA MEDICA.

A

A Brotanum, *folium*. Artemisia, *Abrotanum*,
Southernwood, the Linnæi Species Plan-
leaves. tarum.

Abfynthium maritimum, Artemisia *maritima*.
cacumen. L. S. P.

Sea Wormwood, the tops.

Abfynthium vulgare, Artemisia, *Abfynthium*.
Herba. L. S. P.

Common Wormwood, the
herb.

Acetofa pratenfis, *folium*. Rumex, *Acetofa*. L. S. P.
Common Sorrell, the leaf.

Acidum vitriolicum.
The specific weight of
which, to that of wa-
ter, is as 850 to 1000.

Aconitum, *herba*. Aconitum, *Napellus*.
Monkshood, the herb. L. S. P.

Adeps fuilla.
Hogs-lard.

Allium, *radix*. Allium *sativum*. L. S. P.
Garlick, root.

Aloe Barbadenfis. Aloe *perfoliata*. L. S. P.
Barbadoes Aloes.

Aloe Socotrina.
Socotrine Aloes.

Althæa, *radix, folium*. Althæa *officinalis*. L. S. P.
Marshmallow, root, leaves.

Alumen.

- Alumen. Argilla vitriolata.
Common Alum.
- Ammoniacum, gummi-
resina.
Gum ammoniac.
- Amygdala amara, nucleus. Amygdalus communis.
 ——— dulcis, nucleus. L. S. P.
Sweet and bitter Almonds.
- Anethum, semen. Anethum graveolens.
Dill, seed. L. S. P.
- Angelica, radix, caulis, Angelica, Archangelica,
folium, semen. L. S. P.
Garden Angelica, root,
stalk, leaf, seed.
- Anisum, semen. Pimpinella, Anisum.
Anise, seed. L. S. P.
- Antimonium. Antimonium fulphura-
Crude Antimony. tum.
- Arabicum gummi. Mimosa nilotica. L. S. P.
Gum Arabic.
- Argentum.
Silver.
- Arnica, herba, flos, radix. Arnica montana. L. S. P.
German Leopard's Bane,
herb, flower, root.
- Arum, radix recens. Arum maculatum. L. S. P.
Weak Robin.
- Asafoetida, gummi-resina. Ferula, Asa-fetida. L. S. P.
Asafetida, gum resin.
- Asarum, folium. Asarum Europæum. L. S. P.
Asarabacca, leaves.

Avena, semen. *Avena sativa.* L. S. P.
Oat-feed.

Aurantium Hispalense, Citrus, Aurantium. L. S. P.
folium, flos, fructus,
fructus succus, et cor-
tex exterior.
Seville Orange, leaves,
flower, fruit, and rind.

B.

Balsamum Canadense. *Pinus, Balsamea.* L. S. P.
Canada Balsam.

Balsamum Copaiva. *Copaifera officinalis.*
Balsam of Copaiba. L. S. P.

Balsamum Peruvianum. *Myroxylon Peruiferum.*
Peruvian Balsam. L. S. P.

Balsamum Tolutanum. *Toluifera Balsamum.*
Balsam of Tolu. L. S. P.

Bardana, radix. *Arctium, Lappa.* L. S. P.
Burdock, root.

Barilla. *Natron impurum.*
Barilla or Natron, or im-
pure mineral alkali.

Becabunga, herba. *Veronica, Becabunga.*
Brooklime, the herb. L. S. P.

Benzoe resina. *Styrax, Benzoe, Act. Phi-*
Benzoin, or Benjamin *los. Lond.*
resin.

Bistorta, radix. *Polygonum, Bistorta.*
Bistort or Snakeweed, root. L. S. P.

Bolus Gallicus.
French Bole.

Borax. Natron boracicum.
Borax.

C.

Calamus aromaticus, radix. Acorus, Calamus. L. S. P.

Sweet Flag, or Calamus,
root.

Calx. Lapis calcareus purus recens ustus.
Quicklime, recently burnt.

Camphora. Laurus, Camphora.
Camphor. L. S. P.

Canella alba, cortex.
Wild cinnamon, bark.

Cantharis. Meloe vesicatorius. Lin.
Spanish Fly. Syft. Nat.

Cardamine, flos. Cardamine pratensis.
Meadow Cresses, flower. L. S. P.

Cardamomum minus, Amomum repens. Son-
semen. nerati Iter.

Lesser Cardamom, seed.
Carduus benedictus, herba. Centaurea benedicta.
L. S. P.

Blessed Thistle, herb.

Carica. Ficus, Carica. L. S. P.
Dried Fig.

Caruon, semen. Carum, Carui. L. S. P.
Caraway, seed.

Caryophyllum aromaticum, et oleum ejus essentialiale. Caryophyllus aromaticus.
L. S. P.

Clove, and its essential oil.

X 3 Caryophyllum

Caryophyllum rubrum, Dianthus, *Caryophyllus*.
flos. L. S. P.

Clove *July*, flower.

Cascarilla, *cortex.*

Cascarilla, or Indian bark.

Cassia fistularis, *fructus.* Cassia, *Fistula.* L. S. P.
 Cassia of the Cane.

Castoreum Russicum.

Russian Castor.

Catechu, vulgo terra Ja- Mimosa, *Catechu*.
ponica. L. Suppl. P.

Japan earth, or catechu.

Centaurium minus, ca- Gentiana, *Centaurium*.
cumen. L. S. P.

Lesser Centaury, tops.

Cera flava.

Yellow wax.

Cera alba.

White wax.

Chamæmelum, *flos sim-* Anthemis nobilis. L. S. P.
plex.

Camomile, single flower.

Chelæ Cancrorum. Cancer, Pagurus. L. S. N.

Crabs claws.

Cicuta, *herba, flos, semen.* Conium *maculatum*,
Hemlock, herb, flower, L. S. P.
feed.

Cinara, *folium.*

Artichoke, leaf.

Cinara, *Scolymus.* L. S. P.

Cineres clavellati, vel Kali impurum.
Ruffici.

Pot-ashes, or impure kali,
 or vegetable alkali.

Cinnamomum,

Cinnamomum, *cortex*, et Laurus, *Cinnamomum*.
ejus oleum essentiale. L. S. P.

Cinnamon, bark, and its
 essential oil.

Coccinella.

Cochineal.

Cochlearia hortenſis, *her-* Cochlearia *officinalis*.
ba. L. S. P.

Garden Scurvy-grass, herb.

Colchicum, *radix recens.* Colchicum *autumnale*.
Meadow Saffron. L. S. P.

Colocynthis, *fructus me-* Cucumis, *Colocynthus*.
dulla. L. S. P.

Coloquintida, or bitter
 Apple, the pith of the
 fruit.

Colomba, *radix.*

Columba, root.

Contrayerva, *radix.* Dorstenia, *Contrajerva*.
Contrayerva, or Counter- L. S. P.
poison, root.

Corallium rubrum. Ifis nobilis, L. S. N.
Red Coral.

Coriandrum, *semen.* Coriandrum *sativum*.
Coriander, seed. L. S. P.

Creta.

Chalk.

Crocus, *floris stigma.* Crocus *sativus.* L. S. P.
Saffron, the stigma of the
 flower.

Cubeba.

Cubeb.

Piper, *Cubeba*.
 L. Suppl. P.

X 4

Cucumis

Cucumis agrestis, *fructus recens.* Momordica, *Elaterium.*
L. S. P.

Wild Cucumber, fresh fruit.

Cuminum, *semen.* Cuminum, *Cyminum.*
Cummin, the seed. L. S. P.

Cuprum.

Copper.

Ærugo.

Verdigrease.

Vitriolum *cæruleum.*

Blue Vitriol.

Cuprum vitriolatum.

Curcuma, *radix.*

Turmeric, root.

Curcuma *longa.* L. S. P.

Cydonium malum, *ejusque semen.* Pyrus, *Cydonia.* L. S. P.

Quinces, apple and seed.

Cynosbatus, *fructus.* Rosa *canina.* L. S. P.

Dogs Rose, fruit called
Hips.

D.

Daucus *sylvestris, semen.* Daucus, *Carota.* L. S. P.
Wild Carrot, seed.

Digitalis, *herba.* Digitalis *purpurea.*

Fox-glove, herb. L. S. P.

E.

Elemi, *resina.* Amyris, *Elemyfera.* L. S. P.

Elemi, resin.

Enula campana, *radix.* Inula, *Helenium.* L. S. P.

Elecampane, root.

Eryngium, *radix.* Eryngium *maritimum.*

Eryngo, root. L. S. P.

Ferrum.

F.

Ferrum.

Iron.

Vitriolum viride.

Green Vitriol.

Ferrum vitriolatum.

*Filix, radix.*Common Male Fern, the
root.Polypodium, *Filix mas.*

L. S. P.

Fœniculum dulce, se-
men.

Sweet Fennel, seed.

Anethum, *Fœniculum.*

L. S. P.

Fœnum Græcum, semen.
*Fœnu-greek, seed.*Trigonella, *Fœnum-græ-*
cum.

G.

Galbanum, gummi-resina.
*Galbanum, gum-resin.*Bubon, *Galbanum.* L. S. P.*Galla.**Gall.**Gambogia, gummi-resina.*
*Gamboge, gum-resin.**Genista, cacumen, semen.*
*Broom tops, seed.**Spartium scoparium.*

L. S. P.

Gentiana, radix.
*Gentian, root.**Gentiana lutea.* L. S. P.*Ginseng, radix.**Ginseng, root.**Panax quinque-folium.*

L. S. P.

Glycyrrhiza, radix.
*Liquorice, root.**Glycyrrhiza glabra.*

L. S. P.

Granatum, flos Balaufti-
um dictus, cortex, fruc-
*tus.**Punica, Granatum.*

L. S. P.

Pomegranate,

Pomegranate, its flower
called *Balaustium*, bark,
fruit.

Gratiola, *herba*.

Gratiola officinalis. L. S. P.

Hedge byssop, herb.

Guaiacum, *lignum*, *cortex*,
gummi-resina.

Guaiacum officinale.

L. S. P.

Guaiac, wood, bark, and
gum-resin.

H.

Helleboraster, *folium*.

Helleborus foetidus.

Bear's-foot, leaf.

L. S. P.

Helleborus albus, *radix*.

Veratrum album. L. S. P.

White Hellebore, root.

Helleborus niger, *radix*.

Helleborus niger. L. S. P.

Black Hellebore, root.

Hordeum, *semen*.

Hordeum distichon.

Barley, seed.

L. S. P.

Semen perlatum.

Pearl Barley.

Hydrargyrum.

Quicksilver.

Cinnabaris.

Cinnabar.

Hydrargyrum sulphuratus.

Hypericum, *flos*.

Hypericum perforatum.

St. John's Wort, flower.

L. S. P.

I. J.

Jalapium, *radix*.

Jalap, root.

Ichthyocolla.

Isinglass, or *Fish Glue*.

Ipecacuanha,

Ipecacuanha, radix.

Ipecacuanha, root.

Iris, radix.

Iris Florentina. L. S. P.

Florentine Orris, root.

Juglans, fructus immaturus.

Juglans regia. L. S. P.

Walnut, unripe fruit.

Juniperus, bacca, cacumen.

Juniperus communis. L. S. P.

Juniper, berries, tops.

K.

Kino, resina.

Gummi Gambiense.

Kino, resin.

L.

Ladanum, resina.

Cistus Creticus. L. S. P.

Ladanum, resin.

Lavendula, flos.

Lavendula Spica. L. S. P.

Lavender, flowers.

Laurus, folium, bacca.

Laurus nobilis. L. S. P.

Bay, leaves, berries.

Lignum campechense. Logwood.

Hæmatoxylum Campechianum. L. S. P.

Limon, succus, cortex exterior, et oleum essentialia dictum.

Citrus Medica. L. S. P.

Lemon, juice, rind, and oil called essence.

Linum, semen.

Linum usitatissimum.

Lint, seed.

L. S. P.

Lujula, folium.

Oxalis, Acetosella. L. S. P.

Wood sorrel, leaf.

Ma-

M.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Majorana, <i>herba</i> . | Origanum, <i>Majorana</i> . |
| Sweet-Marjoram, herb. | L. S. P. |
| Malva, <i>folium, flos</i> . | Malva <i>sylvestris</i> . L. S. P. |
| Mallow, leaves, flowers. | |
| Manna. | |
| Manna. | |
| Marrubium album, <i>herba</i> . | Marrubium <i>vulgare</i> . |
| | L. S. P. |
| White Horebound, herb. | |
| Marum Syriacum, <i>herba</i> . | Teucrium, <i>Marum</i> . |
| Herb Mastick, herb. | L. S. P. |
| Mastiche, <i>resina</i> . | Pistacia, <i>Lentiscus</i> . |
| Mastick resin. | L. S. P. |
| Mel. | |
| Honey. | |
| Melissa, <i>herba</i> . | Melissa <i>officinalis</i> . L.S.P. |
| Balm, herb. | |
| Mentha piperitis, <i>herba</i> . | Mentha <i>piperita</i> . L. S. P. |
| Peppermint, herb. | |
| Mentha fativa, <i>herba</i> . | Mentha <i>spicata</i> Hudsoni, |
| Spearmint, herb. | flora Anglica. |
| Mezereum, <i>cortex radices</i> . | Daphne, <i>Mezereum</i> . |
| Mezereon, or Spurge | L. S. P. |
| Olive, bark of root. | |
| Millepedæ. | Oniscus, <i>Asellus</i> . L. S. N. |
| Wood-lice. | |
| Morum, <i>fructus</i> . | Morus <i>nigra</i> . L. S. P. |
| Mulberry, fruit. | |
| Moschus. | |
| Musk. | Myrrha, |

Myrrha, *gummi-resina*.

Myrrh, gum-resin

N

Nasturtium aquaticum, *Nasturtium*
herba recens.

Water-cresses, fresh herb.

Nicotiana, *folium*.

Tobacco, leaves

Nicotiana, *Tabacum*.

L. S. P.

Nitrum.

Nitre, or saltpetre.

Kali *nitratum*.

Nux moschata.

Nutmeg.

Myristica *Moschata*, Acta

Holmies.

Oleum ejus essentiale.

Its essential oil.

Oleum expressum, *oleum**Macis vulgo dictum*.

Oil of Mace.

Macis.

Mace.

O

Olibanum, *gummi-resina*. Juniperus *Lycia*. L. S. P.

Olibanum, gum-resin.

Oliva, *oleum*.

Olive, oil.

Olea *Europæa*. L. S. P.

Opium.

Opium.

Opoponax, *gummi-resina*.

Opoponax, gum-resin.

Pastinaca, *Opoponax*.

L. S. P.

Origanum, *herba*.

Wild marjoram, herb.

Origanum *vulgare*.

L. S. P.

Ovum,

Ovum.

Ovum gallinaceum.

Hen's egg.

P

Papaver album, *caput.* Papaver *somniferum.**White poppy, heads.* L. S. P.Papaver erraticum, *flos.* Papaver, *Rhæas.* L. S. P.*Red poppy, flower.*Pareira brava, *radix.* Cissampelos, *Pareira.**Pareira brava, root.* L. S. P.Parietaria, *herba.* Parietaria *officinalis.**Pellitory of the Wall, herb.* L. S. P.Pentaphyllum, *radix.* Potentilla *reptans.* L. S. P.*Cinquefoil, root.*Peruvianus cortex. Cinchona *officinalis.**Peruvian bark.* L. S. P.

Petroleum.

Bitumen, *Petroleum.**Rock oil.*

L. S. N.

Petroselinum, *radix, se-* Apium, *Petroselinum.**men.*

L. S. P.

Common parsley, root,
*seed.*Pimento, *bacca.*Myrtus, *Pimenta.* L. S. P.*Jamaica pepper, or All-*
*spice.*Piper Indicum, *fructus.* Capsicum *annuum.* L. S. P.*Guinea pepper.*Piper longum, *fructus.* Piper *longum.* L. S. P.*Long pepper.*Piper nigrum, *fructus.* Piper *nigrum.* L. S. P.*Black pepper.*

Pix Burgundica.

Burgundy pitch.

Pix

Pix liquida.

Tar.

Plumbum.

Lead.

Cerussa.

Cerufs, or white lead.

Lithargyrus.

Litharge.

Minium.

Red lead.

Prunum Gallicum.

Prunus domestica. L. S. P.

French plum, or common
prune.

Prunum sylvestre.

Prunus spinosa. L. S. P.

Sloe

Pulegium, herba, flos.

Mentha, Pulegium.

Pennyroyal, herb, flower.

L. S. P.

Pyrethrum, radix.

Anthemis, Pyrethrum.

Pellitory of Spain, root.

L. S. P.

Q

Quassia, lignum, cortex,
radix.

Quassia amara. L. S. P.

Quassia, wood, bark, root.

Quercus, cortex.

Quercus, Robur. L. S. P.

Oak, bark.

R

Raphanus rusticanus,
radix.

Cochlearia; Ammonacia.

L. S. P.

Horse-radish, root.

Rhabarbarum, radix.

Rheum Palmatum. L. S. P.

Rhubarb, root.

Ribes nigrum, fructus. *Ribes nigrum, L. S. P.*
Black currant, fruit.

Ribes rubrum, fructus. *Ribes rubrum, L. S. P.*
Red currant, fruit.

Ricinus, semen. *Ricinus communis, L.S.P.*
Castor, or palma Christi,
seed.

Rosa damascena, petalum. *Rosa centifolia, L. S. P.*

Damask rose, leaf.

Rosa rubra, petalum. *Rosa gallica, L. S. P.*
Red rose, leaf.

Rosmarinus, cacumen, flos. *Rosmarinus officinalis, L. S. P.*

Rosemary, tops, flower.

Rubia, radix. *Rubia tinctorum, L.S.N.*
Madder, root.

Rubus idæus, fructus. *Rubus idæus, L. S. P.*
Rasp-berry, fruit.

Ruta, herba. *Ruta graveolens, L. S. P.*
Rue, herb.

S

Sabina, folium. *Juniperus, Sabina, L.S.P.*
Savine, leaf.

Saccharum non purificatum.

Brown Sugar.

Saccharum purificatum. *Saccharum bis coctum.*
Refined sugar.

Sagapenum, gummi-resina.

Sagapenum, gum-resin.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Sal amarus.
<i>Epsom salt.</i> | Magnesia vitriolata. |
| Sal ammoniacus.
<i>Sal ammoniac.</i> | Ammonia muriata. |
| Sal muriaticus.
<i>Common, or sea salt.</i> | Natron muriatum. |
| Salvia, folium.
<i>Sage, leaf.</i> | Salvia officinalis. L. S. P. |
| Sambucus, cortex exte-
rior, flos, bacca.
<i>Common elder, outer bark,</i>
<i>flowers, berries.</i> | Sambucus nigra. L. S. P. |
| Sanguis draconis, refina.
<i>Dragon's blood, resin.</i> | |
| Santalum rubrum, lignum.
<i>Red saunders, wood.</i> | Pterocarpus, Santolinus.
L. Suppl. P. |
| Santonium, semen.
<i>Worm-feed, feed.</i> | Artemisia, Santonium.
L. S. P. |
| Sapo
<i>Soap made of olive oil and</i>
<i>natron.</i> | Sapo ex oleo olivæ et
natro confectus. |
| Sarcocolla, gummi-refina.
<i>Sarcocolla, gum-resin.</i> | |
| Sarsaparilla, radix.
<i>Sarsaparilla, root.</i> | Smilax, Sarsaparilla.
L. S. P. |
| Sassafras, lignum, radix,
ejusque cortex.
<i>Sassafras, wood, root, and</i>
<i>its bark.</i> | Laurus, Sassafras. L. S. P. |
| Scammonium, gummi-
refina.
<i>Scammony, gum-resin.</i> | Convolvulus, Scammonia.
L. S. P. |

- Scilla, *radix*. Scilla *maritima*. L. S. P.
Squill, or *sea onion*, root.
 Scordium, *herba*. Teucrium, *Scordium*.
Water Germander, herb. L. S. P.
 Senna, *folium*. Cassia, *Senna*. L. S. P.
Senna, leaf.
 Seneka, *radix*. Polygala, *Senega*. L. S. P.
Seneka, or *rattle-snake-root*, root.
 Serpentaria *Virginiana*, *Aristolochia*, *Serpentaria*.
radix. L. S. P.
Virginian snake-root, root.
 Sevum ovillum.
Sheep's suet.
 Simarouba, *cortex*. Quassia, *Simarouba*.
Simarouba, bark. L. Suppl. P.
 Sinapi, *semen*. Sinapis *nigra*. L. S. P.
Mustard, seed.
 Sium, *herba*. Sium *nodiflorum*. L. S. P.
Water parsnip, herb.
 Sperma ceti.
Sperma-ceti.
 Spigelia, *radix*. Spigelia *Marilandica*.
Indian pink, root. L. S. N.
 Spina cervina, *bacca*. Rhamnus *catbarticus*.
Buck-thorn, berry. L. S. P.
 Spiritus vinosus rectifi-
 catus.
Rectified spirit of wine,
 contains in a hundred
 parts, 95 parts of al-
 cohol and 5 parts of
 water; and its specific

gravity,

gravity is to that of
water as 835 is to
1000.

Spiritus vinosus tenuior.

Proof, or *weaker spirit*
of wine, in a hundred
parts contains 55 parts
of alcohol, and 45
parts of water; and
its specific gravity is
to that of water as
930 is to 1000.

Spongia.

Sponge.

Stannum.

Tin.

Staphisagria, *semen.*

Staves-acre, seed.

Styrax, *resina.*

Storax, resin.

Succinum.

Amber.

Sulphur.

Sulphur.

Sulphuris flores.

Flowers of sulphur.

Spongia officinalis. L. S. N.

Delphinium, *Staphisagria.*

L. S. P.

Styrax officinalis. L. S. P.

T

Tamarindus, *fructus.*

Tamarind, fruit.

Tanacetum, *flos, herba.*

Tansy, flower, herb.

Tamarindus Indica.

L. S. P.

Tanacetum vulgare.

L. S. P.

Y 2

Taraxacum,

Taraxacum, *radix, herba.* Leontodon, *Taraxacum.*
Dandelion, root, herb. L. S. P.

Terebinthina vulgaris.
Common turpentine.

Terebinthina Chia.
Turpentine from the island
of Chia.

Testæ ostreorum. Ostrea *edulis.* L. S. N.
Oyster-shells.

Thus, *resina.*
Frankincense, resin.

Tormentilla, *radix.* Tormentilla *erecta.*
Tormentill, or septfoil, L. S. P.
root.

Tragacantha, *gummi.* Astragulus, *Tragacantha.*
Tragacanth, or dragant, L. S. P.
gum.

Trifolium paludosum, *Menyanthes trifoliata.*
herba. L. S. P.

Marsh trefoil, or buck-
beans, herb.

Triticum, *farina.* Triticum *hybernum.*
Wheat, flower. L. S. P.

Amylum.
Starch.

Tussilago, *herba.* Tussilago, *Farfara.*
Coltsfoot, herb. L. S. P.

V

Valeriana sylvestris, *radix.* Valeriana *officinalis.*
Wild valerian, root. L. S. P.

Viola *flos recens.* Viola *odorata.* L. S. P.
Violet, fresh flower.

Vitis.

Vitis. Vitis *vinifera*. L. S. P.

Vine.

Uva *passa*.

Grape.

Vinum.

Wine.

Tartarum.

Tartarum *impurum*.

Tartar.

Tartari *crystalli*.

Tartarum *purificatum*.

Crystals of tartar.

Acetum.

Vinegar.

Ulmus, *cortex interior*. Ulmus *campestris*. L. S. P.

Elm, interior bark.

Urtica, *herba*.

Urtica *dioica*. L. S. P.

Nettle, herb.

Uva *ursi*, *folium*.

Arbutus, *uva ursi*. L. S. P.

Bear's whortle-berry, leaf.

Z

Zedoaria, *radix*.

Kempferia *rotunda*.

Zedoary, root.

L. S. P.

Zincum.

Zinc.

Lapis *calaminaris*.

Lapis *calaminaris* *ustus*.

Calamy.

Tutia.

Tutty.

Vitriolum *album*.

Zincum *vitriolatum*.

White Vitriol.

Zingiber, *radix*.

Amomum, *Zingiber*.

Ginger, root.

L. S. P.

III.

PREPARATIONES SIMPLICIORES.

THE MORE SIMPLE PREPARATIONS.

OF THE PREPARATION OF EARTHY AND OTHER
SUBSTANCES WHICH CANNOT BE
DISSOLVED IN WATER.

THESE bodies are first to be pounded in a mortar, then levigated with a little water upon a hard and smooth marble, into an impalpable powder; afterwards dried upon a chalk-stone, and then set by for a few days in some warm, or at least very dry place.

In this manner are to be prepared,

Antimonium,	Antimony.
Chelæ cancerorum,	Crabs claws.
Corallium,	Coral.
Creta,	Chalk.
Lapis calaminaris,	Calamy.
Ostreorum testæ a for- dibus purgatæ,	} Oyster-shells.
	Succinum,

Succinum,

Amber.

Tutia,

Tutty.

The crabs claws ought first to be broke, and then washed with boiling water before they are levigated (*b*).

In the same manner the *Ærugo* (*Verdigris*) is to be prepared.

A D I P I S S U I L L Æ,

SEVIQUE OVILLI,

PREPARATIO.

The PREPARATION of HOGS-LARD, and of
MUTTON SUET.

Cut them into small pieces, and melt them over a gentle fire; then strain them through

(*b*) One of the best methods of reducing these powders to an impalpable state, after they have been levigated, is to throw them into a large quantity of water, and to stir them well together; then to let them rest for a little while, to allow the grosser particles to subside; and to decant off the water, loaded with the finer parts, into another vessel, which is to be set by for twelve hours, that they may subside; after which the water is to be poured off, and the powder dried for use. If the grosser parts, which at first subsided, be in sufficient quantity, they are to be again levigated, and treated in the same manner as here directed, till the whole is reduced to a fine impalpable powder.

Y 4

a cloth,

a cloth, to separate them from their membranes (c).

AMMONIACI PURIFICATIO.

The PURIFICATION of GUM AMMONIAC.

If gum ammoniac is not pure, boil it in water till it becomes soft, then squeeze it through a canvas bag by means of a press, and let it stand till its resinous part subsides, which separate, and then evaporate the water; and towards the end of the evaporation mix again the resinous with the gummous part.

In the same manner asafœtida and other such gums may be purified.

The gums which melt easily, such as the galbanum, may be purified by putting them into an ox's bladder, and then keeping the bladder in hot water, till they become so soft as to be capable of being strained through canvass by means of a press.

CORNU CERVI USTIO.

The BURNING of HARTSHORN.

Calcine pieces of Hartshorn till they become perfectly white; then reduce them to a fine powder.

(c) It is common to order water to be added to hogs-lard and suet in melting; as more likely to preserve these substances from burning, and turning black, than any care in regulating the fire can do.

HER-

HERBARUM et FLORUM EXSICCATIO.

The DRYING of HERBS and FLOWERS.

Strow them thinly, and dry them with a gentle heat.

MELLIS DESPUMATIO.

The CLARIFYING of HONEY.

Melt the honey in a water-bath, and take off the scum.

MILLIPEDÆ PREPARATIO.

PREPARATION of MILLIPEDES.

Let millipedes be inclosed in a thin canvass cloth, and suspended within a covered vessel over the steam of hot spirit of wine, and they will soon be killed by the vapour, and be rendered friable.

PULPARUM EXTRACTIO.

The EXTRACTION of PULPS.

Pulpy fruits which are unripe, and those which are ripe but dry, are to be put into a damp cellar, and there let remain till they become soft; then the pulp is to be pressed through a strong hair-sieve, and afterwards boiled over a gentle fire, and continually stirred, till it is brought to a due consistence.

The

The pulp of *cassia fistularis* is in like manner to be taken out of the pod, and boiled down to a proper consistence (*d*).

The pulps of fruits which are both ripe and fresh, are to be pressed out through a sieve, without any previous boiling.

SCILLÆ EXSICCATIO.

The DRYING of SQUILLS.

Take off the outer skins, then cut the squill transversely into thin slices, and dry them with a gentle heat (*e*).

SPONGIÆ USTIO.

The BURNING of SPONGE.

Cut the sponge into small pieces, and after the little stones are separated, burn the sponge in a close iron vessel, until it becomes black, and easily friable, then reduce it to a fine powder (*f*).

S T Y -

(*d*) Commonly the pulp and seeds of the cassia are scooped out of the pods, and boiled in a sufficient quantity of water, to dissolve the pulp, which is passed through a sieve of canvas, to separate it from the seeds, and it is then evaporated to a proper consistence.

(*e*) The squill, by drying, loses four-fifths of its original weight, and does not lose of its virtues by this process, the watery parts only evaporating; so that one grain of the dried is equal to five grains of the fresh squill, as a medicine.

(*f*) The sponge, after being cut small, should be beat for
some

STYRACIS PURIFICATIO.

PURIFICATION of STORAX.

Dissolve the storax in rectified spirit of wine, strain it through a cloth, and then evaporate with a gentle heat, till it comes to a proper consistence.

IV.

CONSERVÆ.

CONSERVES.

- Conserva Lujulæ, of Wood-Sorrel.
- Absynthii ma- of Sea-Wormwood.
ritimi,
- Rosæ rubræ, of red Roses.
- Corticis exteri- of the Rind of Seville
oris Aurantii Oranges.
Hispalensis,

Pluck the leaves from their stalks, and the flowers from their calices, scrape off with a rasp or grater the outer rind of the orange-peel; when thus prepared, let each of them be pounded in a marble (or stone) mortar with a wooden pestle, by itself; and then, with the addition of three times its own weight of double refined sugar, till they are well incorporated together.

CON-

some time in a mortar before it is burnt, that all the stony matter in it, which is sometimes considerable, may be got out.

CONSERVA ARI.

CONSERVE of WAKE-ROBIN-ROOT.

Take of fresh wake-robin-root, well bruised,
half a pound,

— of double refined sugar, a pound and
a half,

Beat them together well in a marble mortar into
a conserve.

CONSERVA FRUCTUS CYNOSBATI.

CONSERVE of HIPS.

Take of the pulp of ripe hips, one pound,

— of double refined sugar, powdered,
twenty ounces;

Mix them into a conserve.

CONSERVA PRUNI SYLVESTRIS.

CONSERVE of SLOES.

Scald the sloes in water to soften them, taking
care that their skins are not broken; then take
them out and exprefs their pulp, which mix with
three times its own weight of double refined sugar.

CONSERVA SCILLÆ.

CONSERVE of SQUILLS.

Take of fresh squills one ounce,

— of double refined sugar, five ounces,

Bruise them together in a mortar to make a con-
serve.

All

All the conserves, especially those of the wake-robin, and of the squills, ought to be kept in close vessels.

V.

S U C C I.

J U I C E S.

SUCCUS COCHLEARIÆ COMPOSITUS,

olim Succus Scorbutici.

COMPOUND JUICE of SCURVY-GRASS.

Take of the juice of garden scurvy-grass two pints,

_____ of brook-lime,

_____ of water-creffes, a pint of each,

_____ of Seville oranges, twenty ounces,

Mix them, and let them stand till the dregs subside; then let the juice be poured off clear, or strained.

SUCCUS BACCÆ SAMBUCI SPISSATUS,

olim Rob. Baccarum Sambuci.

ROB of ELDER BERRIES.

Let the juice of elder berries be inspissated in a water-bath, saturated with sea salt, to a proper consistence.

In the same manner the juices of *black currants*, of *lemons*, and of *hemlock* gathered so soon as its flowers appear, are to be prepared.

VI. EX-

VI.

EXTRACTA ET RESINÆ.

EXTRACTS and RESINS.

Extractum Chamæmeli	of chamomel
— Cacuminis genistæ	of tops of broom.
— Gentianæ	of gentian.
— Glycyrrhizæ	of liquorice.
— Hellebori nigri	of black hellebore.
— Rutæ	of rue.
— Sabinæ	of savin.

Boil them in distilled water; strain and press out the decoction, and set it by till the dregs have subsided; then boil in a water-bath, saturated with sea salt, till they come to the consistence of a pill.

The same sort of bath ought to be used in evaporating, and preparing all extracts.

EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS
COMPOSITUM,

olim Extractum Catharticum.

COMPOUND EXTRACT of COLOCYNTH.

Take of the pith of coloquintida, cut small,
six drams,

— of soccotrine aloes powdered, an ounce
and a half,

2

— of

- of scammony powdered, half an ounce,
- of lesser cardamom seeds, husked and powdered, one dram,
- of proof spirit a pint.

Digest the coloquintida for four days with a gentle heat. Add to the expressed tincture the aloes and scammony; and after these have been dissolved, distil off the spirit, that the mass may come to a proper consistence for making pills. Towards the end, add the powder.

ELATERIUM.

ELATERIUM.

Slit ripe wild cucumbers; and having very lightly pressed out the juice, pass it out through a fine hair-sieve, into a stone or china vessel; and set it by for some hours till the thicker parts have fallen to the bottom; then pour off the thin watery part, and throw the remainder into a filter; and when the water is all separated, dry it in the sun, or with a gentle heat; having previously covered it with a linen cloth.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI CAMPECHENSIS,

EXTRACT of LOGWOOD.

Take of logwood in powder one pound;
Boil it four times or oftener, in a gallon of water to half; then mix all the liquors together,
strain

strain them through a cloth, and boil them to a proper consistence.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI,

molle et durum.

SOFT and HARD EXTRACT of PERUVIAN BARK.

Take of Peruvian bark reduced to a gross powder one pound,

— of distilled water twelve pints;

Boil for an hour or two, and pour off the liquor, which will be red and transparent while hot, but as soon as it grows cold, will become yellow and turbid; boil the bark again in the same quantity of distilled water, as before, repeating these boilings till the liquor remains transparent, when cold; then evaporate all these decoctions, after they have been strained and mixed together, to a proper consistence.

This extract is to be prepared under a double form; the one *soft*, of the consistence of a pill; the other *hard* enough to be reduced to powder.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI CUM RESINA.

The EXTRACT of the BARK with RESIN.

Take of Peruvian bark, reduced to a fine powder, one pound,

— of rectified spirits of wine four pints;

Mix

Mix and digest them for four days; pour off the tincture, and boil the bark which remains in ten pints of distilled water, and reduce it to two; then strain both the tincture and the decoction through a cloth, evaporate them till they begin to thicken, and reduce them, by gentle evaporation, till they are of the consistence of pills.

In the same manner is to be prepared the extract of cascarilla, and the extract of *jalap*.

EXTRACTUM SENNÆ.

EXTRACT OF SENNA.

Take of senna, one pound,

— of distilled water, a gallon;

Boil the senna in the distilled water, adding after the boiling a small quantity of rectified spirit of wine. Reduce the strained liquor to a proper thickness.

OPIUM PURIFICATUM.

OPIUM PURIFIED.

Take of opium, cut in small pieces, a pound,

— of proof spirit, twelve pints;

Digest them without heat for a month, shaking the vessel frequently, and filter the tincture through paper; distil off the spirit till what remains acquires a proper consistence.

Purified opium is to be kept in a double form, one of the consistence of a pill, the other hard enough to be reduced to powder.

NOTE.

All extracts ought to be stirred about while they are thickening.

And all watery extracts should be moistened, or sprinkled with a little spirit of wine, to prevent their growing mouldy.

VII.

OLEA EXPRESSA.

EXPRESSED OILS.

OLEUM AMYGDALINUM.

OIL of ALMONDS.

Let either sweet or bitter almonds, that are fresh, be pounded in a mortar, and then the oil forced out with a cold press heated.

After the same manner should the oil be pressed out

E seminibus lini from linseed after it has been reduced to powder.

—— ricini - seeds of the palma Christi,
or castor.

—— sinapios - mustard-feed.

VIII. OLEA

VIII.

OLEA DISTILLATA.

DISTILLED OILS.

OLEA ESSENTIALIA.

ESSENTIAL OILS.

Ol. essentielle anisi	— — —	of anise
— carui	—	of carraway
— lavendulæ	-	of lavender
— menthæ piperitidis		of peppermint
— menthæ fativæ		of common mint
— origani	—	of wild marjoram
— pulegii	— — —	of pennyroyal
— rorismarini	—	of rosemary
— baccæ juniperi	-	of juniper berry
— radicis safafra		of safafra root

These oils are obtained by distillation with an alembic, and a large refrigeratory. Water must be added to the materials, in sufficient quantity to prevent their burning, and to macerate them before the distillation.

The water which comes over with the oil, during the distillation, ought to be kept for use.

OLEUM PETROLEI.

OIL of PETROLEUM.

Distil the petroleum with a sand heat.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ.

OIL of TURPENTINE.

Take of common turpentine, five pounds,

..... of water, four pints;

Distil the turpentine with the water in a copper alembic.

RESINA FLAVA,

YELLOW RESIN,

Is what remains after the distillation of the oil of turpentine.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ RECTIFICATUM.

RECTIFIED OIL of TURPENTINE.

Take of oil of turpentine, one pound,

— of water, four pints;

Distil.

O L E U M A N I M A L E.

ANIMAL OIL.

Take a pound of oil of hartshorn;
Distil three times.

OLEUM SUCCINI RECTIFICATUM.

OIL of AMBER RECTIFIED.

Take a pound of oil of amber;
Distil it three times.

O L E U M V I N I.

OIL of WINE.

Take of alcohol,
--- of vitriolic acid, a pint of each;
Mix them by degrees and distil, taking care that a black froth does not come over into the receiver. Separate the oily part from the volatile vitriolic acid. Add of kali water (lixivium tartari) a quantity sufficient to correct the sulphureous smell; then distil off the æther with a gentle heat. The oil of wine remains in the retort, swimming on the watery liquor, from which it is to be separated.

IX.

S A L E S.

S A L T S.

ACIDUM VITRIOLICUM DILUTUM.

The ACID of VITRIOL DILUTED.

Take of the acid of vitriol, one ounce,

--- of distilled water, eight ounces ;

Mix them by degrees.

ACIDUM NITROSUM.

The ACID of NITRE.

Take of pure nitre, sixty ounces (five pounds),

--- of the acid of vitriol, twenty-nine
ounces (two pounds five ounces);

Mix them and distil.

The specific gravity of this acid ought to be
to that of water as 1550 to 1000.

ACIDUM NITROSUM DILUTUM.

NITROUS ACID DILUTED.

Take of the nitrous acid,

--- of distilled water, a pound of each ;

Mix them.

ACI-

ACIDUM MURIATICUM.

MURIATIC ACID, or ACID of SEA-SALT.

Take of sea-salt dried, ten pounds,

— of vitriolic acid, six pounds,

— of distilled water, five pounds;

Mix the acid and water together, then pour them gradually on the sea-salt, and distil.

The specific weight of this acid ought to be to that of water as 1170 to 1000.

ACETUM DISTILLATUM.

DISTILLED VINEGAR.

Take five pints of vinegar;

Distil with a gentle heat in a glass vessel, so long as it comes over free from any empyreuma.

ACIDUM ACETOSUM.

ACETOUS ACID.

Take of verdigris, reduced to a gross powder, two pounds;

Dry it thoroughly, by means of a water-bath, saturated with sea-salt; then distil in a sand heat, and re-distil the liquor.

The specific weight of this acid is to that of water, as 1,050 is to 1000.

SAL & OLEUM SUCCINI.

The SALT (or ACID) and OIL of AMBER.

Take of amber, two pounds;

Distil with a sand-bath, and gradually increase the heat. There will come over an acid liquor, an oil, and a salt, fouled by the mixture of the oil.

SAL SUCCINI PURIFICATUS.

PURIFICATION of SALT of AMBER.

Take of salt of amber, half a pound;

--- of distilled water, a pint;

Boil the salt in the distilled water, and set it in a cool place, that the crystals may shoot.

FLORES BENZOES.

FLOWERS (or ACID) of BENZOINE.

Take a pound of benzoine (or benjamin), reduced to a powder;

Put it into an earthen pot placed in sand, and sublime the flowers, with a gentle heat, into a paper cone placed over the pot.

If the flowers be yellow, mix them with white potter's earth, and sublime them again.

KALI PRÆPARATUM.

The PREPARATION of KALI (VEGETABLE ALKALI).

Take of pot-ashes, two pounds,

— of hot distilled water, three pints;

Diffolv

Dissolve the salts in the water, and filter the lixivium through paper, and evaporate it till a pellicle appears on the surface, and set it by in a cool place for a night, to allow the neutral salts, which these ashes commonly contain, to crystallise; then pour off the lixivium, or ley, and boil it to dryness, taking care to keep stirring it, to prevent its sticking to the sides of the vessel.

In the same manner the kali, or alkaline salts, procured from most kinds of vegetables by burning, are to be purified.

The same sort of salt may be procured from tartar burnt, till it become of an ash colour.

A Q U A K A L I ,

olim Lixivium Tartari.

KALI WATER.

Take of kali, one pound ;

Put it in a moist place till it all dissolve, then strain it.

A Q U A K A L I P U R I ,

olim Lixivium Saponareum.

WATER of PURE KALI.

Take of kali, four pounds,

— of quicklime, six pounds,

— of distilled water, four gallons ;

Add

Add four pounds of water to the quicklime, and let them stand for an hour; then add the remainder of the kali and water, and boil them for a quarter of an hour; allow the liquor to cool, and strain it. A pint of this liquor ought to weigh exactly sixteen ounces. If the liquor make the least effervescence with any acid, more lime ought to be added.

K A L I P U R U M,

vulgo Alkali vegetabile fixum causticum.

PURE KALI.

Take a gallon of the water of pure kali;
Evaporate it to dryness, then melt it over the fire, and pour it out.

C A L X C U M K A L I P U R O,

olim Causticum commune fortius.

QUICKLIME, with PURE ALKALI.

Take of quicklime, five pounds four ounces,
— of water of pure kali, sixteen pounds;
Boil down the water of kali to a fourth part, then sprinkle into it the quicklime in powder, and stir it till it be reduced to a paste, which keep in a well-stopt vessel.

NATRON

NATRON PRÆPARATUM.

PREPARED NATRON (FOSSIL ALKALI).

Take of barilla, reduced to powder, two pounds,

— of distilled water, a gallon;

Boil the barilla in four pints of the water for half an hour, and strain it; boil what remains in the rest of the water, and strain it: mix the two liquors together, and boil them down to two pints, and set them by for eight days: strain the liquor again, and after boiling it sufficiently, let it stand, that the crystals may form. Dissolve the crystals in distilled water, strain the liquor, boil it down, and set it by for the crystals to shoot.

AMMONIA PRÆPARATA,

olim Sal volatilis Salis Ammoniaci.

PREPARED AMMONIA.

Take of sal-ammoniac powdered, one pound,

— of chalk, two pounds;

Mix and sublime.

AQUA AMMONIÆ PURÆ,

vulgo causticum Alkali volatile Salis Ammoniaci.

WATER OF PURE AMMONIA.

Take of sal-ammoniac, a pound,

— of

- of quicklime, two pounds,
- of water, a gallon;

Add two pints of the water to the lime, let them stand for an hour; then add the sal-ammoniac, and six pints of hot water, and cover the vessel. When the liquor is cool, distil off a pint with a slow fire.

A Q U A A M M O N I Æ,
olim Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci.

WATER of AMMONIA.

Take of sal-ammoniac, a pound,
 — of pot-ashes, a pound and a half,
 — of distilled water, four pints;
 Distil off two pints with a gentle heat.

L I Q U O R V O L A T I L I S,
S A L, & O L E U M C O R N U C E R V I.

VOLATILE LIQUOR, SALT and OIL of
HARTSHORN.

Take of hartshorn ten pounds;
 Distil with a fire gradually increased, and there will come over a volatile liquor, a salt, and an oil. The oil and salt being separated, distil the liquor thrice.

Add to the salt an equal weight of prepared chalk, and sublime thrice, or till the salt is white.

The same volatile liquor, salt, and oil, can be procured from every kind of animal substance, except from fat.

KALI VITRIOLATUM,

olim Tartarum vitriolatum.

VITRIOLATED KALI.

Take of the salt, which remains after the distillation of the nitrous acid, two pounds,

— of distilled water, two gallons ;

With a strong fire evaporate the superfluous acid in an open vessel, then boil the salt for a little in the water, strain, and set it by for the crystals to shoot.

NATRON VITRIOLATUM,

olim Sal catharticus Glauberi.

VITRIOLATED NATRON.

Take of the salt, which remains after the distillation of the marine acid, two pounds,

--- of distilled water, two pints and a half ;

With a strong fire evaporate the superfluous acid in an open vessel, then boil the salt for a little in the water, strain, and set it by for the crystals to shoot.

NITRUM PURIFICATUM.

PURIFIED NITRE.

Take of nitre, two pounds,

--- of distilled water, four pints ;

Boil

Boil the nitre in the water till it be dissolved; strain the liquor, and set it by for the crystals to form.

KALI ACETATUM,

olim Sal diureticus.

ACETATED KALI.

Take of kali a pound;

Boil it in four or five pints of distilled vinegar, with a very gentle heat; when the effervescence ceases, add more distilled vinegar; and when the effervescence arising from this is over, pour on another quantity of the vinegar, and proceed thus till the vinegar being all nearly evaporated, fresh vinegar will not excite any effervescence; which will generally happen when about twenty pounds of the distilled vinegar have been used: then gently evaporate to dryness. The salt left will be impure, which is to be melted, for a time, with a gentle heat, and dissolved in distilled water, and filtrated through paper. If the melting has been rightly performed, the strained liquor will be limpid and colourless like water; but otherwise brownish. Lastly, the water is to be evaporated with a very gentle heat, in a shallow glass vessel, and to be frequently stirred about, that it may be the sooner dried. This salt ought to

be kept in a close-stopt vessel, that it may not run by the moisture of the air.

The salt ought to be very white, and should dissolve wholly either in water or in spirit of wine, without leaving any fæces; but though it should be ever so white, if it leaves any fæces after it is dissolved in spirit, it ought, after it is dissolved again in the spirit, to be filtered through paper, and dried again.

AQUA AMMONIÆ ACETATÆ,

vulgo Spiritus Mindereri.

WATER OF ACETATED AMMONIA.

Take of ammonia, two ounces,

— of distilled vinegar, four pints, or as much as will saturate the ammonia ;

Mix them.

KALI TARTARISATUM,

olim Tartarum solubile.

TARTARISED KALI.

Take of kali, a pound,

— of crystals of tartar, three pounds,

— of distilled hot water, a gallon ;

Dissolve the kali in the water, and add to it, by degrees, the crystals of tartar, after they have been reduced to a powder : when the liquor has become cool, filter it through paper, and after

a pro-

a proper evaporation, set it by, that the crystals may shoot.

NATRON TARTARISATUM,

vulgo Sal Rupellensis.

TARTARISED NATRON.

Take of natron, twenty ounces,

— of crystals of tartar, reduced to a powder, two pounds,

— of distilled hot water, ten pints;

Dissolve the natron in the water, and add the crystals of tartar by degrees: filter the liquor through paper, evaporate it, and set it by for the crystals to form.

ALUMINIS PURIFICATIO.

PURIFICATION of ALUM.

Take of alum, one pound,

— of chalk, a dram,

— of distilled water, a pint;

Boil them a little, strain the liquor, and set it by, that the crystals may form.

ALUMEN USTUM.

BURNT ALUM.

Take of alum, half a pound;

Calcine it in an earthen vessel as long as it rises up and swells.

Note.

Note. If the crystals of salts be foul, wash them first with the liquor left, then with a little distilled water, or rectified spirit of wine.

When the crystals of any sort of salt have concentered, pour off the remainder of the liquor, and strain it, if necessary; then evaporate the liquor again, and set it in a cool place, for fresh crystals to form. Repeat this operation so often as pure crystals are formed.

X.

M A G N E S I A.

MAGNESIA ALBA.

Take of bitter salt (vitriolated magnesia, or Epsom salt),

— of kali, two pounds of each;

Let each of them be dissolved separately in ten pints of distilled water, and their solutions be filtrated through paper, and then mix them, and boil the whole for a little on the fire, and while yet hot, strain it through a fine cloth, on which the magnesia will remain; then wash it well in distilled water, till it become quite insipid and free from the kali vitriolatum.

MAGNESIA USTA.

CALCINED MAGNESIA.

Take of magnesia alba, four ounces;
 Let it be calcined in a strong heat, for two
 hours, and when it is cool, let it be kept in
 a well-stopt glass bottle.

XI.

PRÆPARATA E SULPHURE.

PREPARATIONS from SULPHUR.

FLORES SULPHURIS LOTI.

FLOWERS of SULPHUR WASHED.

Take of flowers of sulphur, a pound,
 — of distilled water, four pints;
 Boil the flowers of sulphur in the distilled wa-
 ter for a short time; then pour it off; wash off
 the remaining acid with cold water, and dry the
 flowers.

KALI SULPHURATUM,

vulgo Hepar Sulphuris.

SULPHURATED KALI.

Take of flowers of sulphur, one ounce,
 — of kali, five ounces;
 Melt the sulphur with a gentle heat, and mix the

salt by degrees, keeping stirring them about till they have united into an uniform mass.

OLEUM SULPHURATUM,
ET

PETROLEUM SULPHURATUM,

*olim Balsamum Sulphuris Simplex, et Balsamum
Sulphuris Barbadiense.*

SULPHURATED OIL and SULPHURATED
PETROLEUM.

Take of flowers of sulphur, four ounces,
—— of olive oil, sixteen ounces ;

Boil the flowers of sulphur and oil together in a
pot, till they be intimately united.

In the same manner is prepared the sulphur-
ated petroleum.

SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM.

PRECIPITATED SULPHUR.

Take of sulphurated kali, six ounces,
—— of distilled water, eighteen ounces,
—— of diluted vitriolic acid, a sufficient
quantity ;

Boil the sulphurated kali in the distilled water
till it be dissolved. Filter the liquor through
paper, and then add the vitriolic acid. Wash

A a 2 repeatedly

repeatedly the precipitated powder with distilled water, till it become insipid.

XII.

PRÆPARATA EX ANTIMONIO.

PREPARATIONS from ANTIMONY.

ANTIMONIUM CALCINATUM,

olim Calx Antimonii.

CALCINED ANTIMONY.

Take of antimony reduced to powder, eight ounces,

— of nitre powdered, two pounds;

Mix them, and throw them by degrees into a red-hot crucible, burn the white matter for half an hour, and when cold reduce it to a fine powder, and then wash it with distilled water.

CROCUS ANTIMONII.

CROCUS or SAFFRON of ANTIMONY.

Take of antimony reduced to powder, —

— of nitre in powder, a pound of each;

Mix and throw them by little and little into an ignited crucible, and melt them by increasing the heat. Pour out the melted matter, and when cold separate the scoriæ.

ANTI-

ANTIMONIUM MURIATUM,

olim Causticum antimoniale.

MURIATED ANTIMONY.

Take of crocus of antimony reduced to powder,
—— of vitriolic acid, a pound of each;
—— of sea-salt dried, two pounds;

Pour the vitriolic acid into a retort, adding by little and little the muriated salt and crocus of antimony, after they have been mixed together; then distil with a sand heat. Expose the distilled matter to the air for some days, and pour off the liquid matter from the dregs.

PULVIS ANTIMONIALIS.

ANTIMONIAL POWDER.

Take of antimony, grossly powdered,
—— of shavings of hartshorn, two pounds
of each;

Mix and throw them into a wide shallow iron pot, made red hot; keep them perpetually stirring, till they have acquired the colour of ashes. Reduce the matter when cold to a powder; put it into a coated crucible, and lute to it another crucible inverted, with a hole in its bottom. Light the fire, and increase it till the crucible becomes red hot, and keep it at that

A a 3

heat

heat for two hours. When the calcined matter is cool, reduce it to a very fine powder.

SULPHUR ANTIMONII
PRÆCIPITATUM.

PRECIPITATED SULPHUR of ANTIMONY.

Take of antimony powdered, two pounds,
—— of water of pure kali, four pints,
—— of distilled water, three pints;

Mix and boil them for three hours over a slow fire, keeping stirring them about with an iron spatula, and adding distilled water as wanted. Strain the lixivium while hot, through a double cloth, and before it cools add to it by degrees a sufficient quantity of the diluted vitriolic acid, to precipitate the sulphur. Wash off with warm water the vitriolated kali.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARISATUM,
olim Tartarum Emeticum.

ANTIMONIATED TARTAR.

Take of crocus of antimony, one pound and
a half,
—— of crystals of tartar, two pounds,
—— of distilled water, two gallons;

Boil them in a glass vessel for a quarter of an hour; filter the liquor through paper, and set it by for the crystals to form.

ANTI-

ANTIMONIUM VITRIFICATUM,

olim Vitrum Antimonii.

GLASS OF ANTIMONY.

Take of antimony reduced to powder, four ounces ;

Calcine it in a broad earthen vessel, with a gradually increased heat, till all the sulphureous fumes are evaporated, taking care to stir it about all the while with an iron spatula. Then fill two third parts of a crucible with this powder ; after covering it, light the fire, and gradually increase the heat, till the calx is melted. Pour out the melted glass.

XIII.

PRÆPARATUM EX ARGENTO.

A PREPARATION from SILVER.

ARGENTUM NITRATUM,

olim Causticum Lunare.

NITRATED SILVER.

Take of pure silver, one ounce,

— of diluted nitrous acid, four ounces ;

Dissolve the silver with the nitrous acid in a glass vessel, placed above warm sand ; then dry it by means of a gently increased heat ; after-

A a 4

wards

wards melt it in a crucible, and pour it into proper moulds; carefully avoiding too great heat.

XIV.

P R Æ P A R A T A E F E R R O .

P R E P A R A T I O N S from I R O N .

F E R R U M A M M O N I A C A L E ,

olim Flores Martiales.

A M M O N I C A T E D I R O N .

Take of filings of iron, a pound,

— of sal ammoniac, two pounds;

Mix and sublime. Take what remains in the bottom of the retort, and mix it with the sublimed matter, by rubbing them together in a mortar; and sublime them a second time.

F E R R I R U B I G O .

R U S T of I R O N .

Take of filings of iron, a pound;

Expose them to the air, and moisten them frequently with water, till they are eat with rust; then rub them in an iron mortar, and wash off the finest powder from them with distilled water; but expose them again to the air, and moisten the residue, which cannot be reduced to a fine enough powder; and wash and rub it again

in

in a mortar, as before. Let the washed powder be dried.

FERRUM TARTARISATUM.

TARTARISED IRON.

Take of filings of iron, a pound,
—— of crystals of tartar powdered, two
pounds;

Mix them with distilled water, into a thick mass, which expose to the air in a wide earthen vessel for eight days; then rub down this matter, after it has been dried by means of a sand-heat, into a fine powder.

FERRUM VITRIOLATUM,

olim Sal Martis.

VITRIOLATED IRON.

Take of filings of iron,
—— of vitriolic acid, eight ounces of each,
—— of distilled water, three pints;

Mix them in a glass vessel, and when the ebullition has ceased, put it for some time on hot sand; then filter the liquor through paper; and after evaporating it sufficiently, set it by that the salt may crystallise.

XV. PRÆ-

XV.

PRÆPARATA EX HYDRARGYRO.

PREPARATIONS from QUICKSILVER.

HYDRARGYRUS PURIFICATUS,

olim Argenti vivi Purificatio.

QUICKSILVER PURIFIED.

Take of quicksilver,
 — of filings of iron, four pounds of each;
 Rub them well together, and distil in an iron
 vessel.

HYDRARGYRUS ACETATUS.

ACETATED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver, a pound,
 — of diluted nitrous acid, two pounds,
 — of water of kali, a sufficient quantity;
 Mix the quicksilver with the acid, in a glass
 vessel, and dissolve it by the assistance of a sand
 heat; then add by degrees a sufficient quantity
 of the water of kali, to precipitate the calx
 of the quicksilver; wash this with a large
 quantity of distilled water, and dry it with a
 gentle heat.

Having done this,
 Take of the calx of quicksilver just described,
 a pound,

— of

— of the acetous acid, as much as is sufficient to dissolve the calx;
Mix them in a glass vessel, and the quicksilver being dissolved, filter the solution through paper; evaporate it till a pellicle appears on its surface, and then set it in a proper place, that the crystals may form, which keep in a well-stopt bottle.

HYDRARGYRUS CALCINATUS,

olim Mercurius calcinatus.

CALCINED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver, a pound;
Put the quicksilver into a flat-bottomed glass cucurbit, and keep it exposed to a constant heat of 600 degrees, in a sand furnace, till it be reduced to a red powder.

HYDRARGYRUS cum CRETA,

vulgo Mercurius alkalifatus.

QUICKSILVER with CHALK.

Take of purified quicksilver, three ounces,
— of powdered chalk, five ounces;
Rub them together till the globules of the quicksilver disappear.

HY-

HYDRARGYRUS MURIATUS,

olim Mercurius corrosivus sublimatus.

MURIATED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver,

— of vitriolic acid, two pounds of each,

— of dried sea salt, three pounds and a half;

Mix the quicksilver and acid in a glass vessel, and boil them in a sand bath till the matter is dry. Mix this dried matter in a glass vessel with the sea-salt; then sublime in a glass cucurbit with a gradually increased heat. Afterwards, let the sublimed matter be separated from the scoriæ.

CALOMELAS,

olim Mercurius dulcis sublimatus.

CALOMEL.

Take of muriated quicksilver, a pound,

— of purified quicksilver, nine ounces;

Rub them together till the globules of quicksilver disappear, and sublime; then rub all the matter together again, and sublime. Repeat the sublimation four times in the same manner. At last rub down the whole into a very fine powder; and wash it, by pouring hot distilled water over it.

H Y.

HYDRARGYRUS MURIATUS MITIS,
olim Mercurius præcipitatus albus. Ph. Lond. 1721.

MILD MURIATED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver,
—— of diluted nitrous acid, half a pound of
each;

Mix them in a glass vessel, and set them by till
the quicksilver is dissolved. Let them boil that
the salt may be dissolved. Pour out the hot liquor
into a glass vessel, into which there has been pre-
viously put another hot liquor, composed
of sea-salt, four ounces,
of distilled water, a gallon.

After the white powder has precipitated to the
bottom of the vessel, pour off the clear liquor
which is above it; and wash repeatedly with
warm water the remaining powder, till it be-
comes insipid. Then put it on spongy (or blot-
ting) paper, and dry it with a gentle heat.

HYDRARGYRUS NITRATUS RUBER,
olim Mercurius corrosivus ruber.

RED NITRATED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver,
—— of nitrous acid, a pound of each,
—— of muriatic acid, a dram;

Mix

Mix them in a glass vessel, and dissolve the quicksilver in a sand bath. Then increase the fire till the matter form into red crystals.

CALX HYDRARGYRI ALBA,

olim Mercurius præcipitatus albus.

WHITE CALX of QUICKSILVER.

Take of muriated quicksilver,
 — of sal ammoniac,
 — of water of kali, half a pound of each;
 Dissolve first the sal ammoniac, and then the muriated quicksilver in distilled water, and add the water of kali. Wash the precipitated powder till it has no taste.

HYDRARGYRUS cum SULPHURE,

olim Æthiops mineralis.

SULPHURATED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver,
 — of flowers of sulphur, a pound of each;
 Rub them well together till the globules of the quicksilver disappear.

HY-

HYDRARGYRUS SULPHURATUS
RUBER,

olim Cinnabaris factitia.

RED SULPHURATED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver, forty ounces,
— of sulphur, eight ounces;

Melt the sulphur, and mix the quicksilver with it. If the mixture should catch flame, extinguish it by covering the vessel. Then reduce the matter to a powder; and sublime.

HYDRARGYRUS VITRIOLATUS,

olim Mercurius emeticus flavus.

VITRIOLATED QUICKSILVER.

Take of purified quicksilver,

— of vitriolic acid, a pound of each;

Mix them in a glass vessel, and let them heat by degrees till they go into a white mass, which is to be perfectly dried by means of a strong fire. This matter, when a large quantity of warm distilled water is poured over it, immediately becomes yellow, and falls down into a powder. Rub this powder carefully in a glass mortar along with this water. After the powder has subsided, pour off the water, and adding frequently

quently more distilled water, wash the matter till it has no taste.

XVI.

PRÆPARATA E PLUMBO.

PREPARATIONS from LEAD.

CERUSSA ACETATA,

olim Saccharum Saturni.

ACETATED CERUSS.

Take of cerufs, a pound,
 — of distilled vinegar, a gallon and a half;
 Boil the cerufs with the vinegar, till the vinegar is saturated; then filter it through paper; and after a sufficient evaporation, set it by that the crystals may form.

AQUA LYTHARGYRI ACETATI.

WATER OF ACETATED LYHTARGE.

Take of lytharge, two pounds four ounces,
 — of distilled vinegar, a gallon;
 Boil them to six pounds, stirring them perpetually; then set them by. After the fæces have subsided, strain the liquor.

XVII. PRÆ-

XVII.

PRÆPARATUM E STANNO.

PREPARATION from TIN.

STANNUM PULVERATUM.

POWDERED TIN.

Take of tin, six pounds ;
 Melt it in an iron vessel, stirring it with an iron
 rod till a powder appear on its surface. Take
 off the powder, and when cold pass it through
 a sieve.

XVIII.

PRÆPARATA E ZINCO.

PREPARATIONS from ZINC.

ZINCUM CALCINATUM,

vulgo Flores Zinci.

CALCINED ZINC.

Take of zinc broke into pieces, eight ounces.
 Throw successively the pieces of zinc into a
 large deep crucible, placed in a reclined pos-
 ture, and made red hot, putting over it another
 crucible, but so that the air may have access to
 the heated zinc. Take out the calx so soon as
 it appears, and pass its white, light part,
 through a sieve.

ZINCUM VITRIOLATUM
PURIFICATUM,

Vice Salis Vitrioli.

PURIFIED VITRIOLATED ZINC.

Take of white vitriol, a pound,
--- of vitriolic acid, a dram,
--- of hot distilled water, three pints;
Mix and filter the liquor through paper; after
sufficient evaporation, let it stand in a cool place,
that the crystals may form.

XIX.

AQUÆ DISTILLATÆ.
DISTILLED WATERS.

AQUA DISTILLATA.

DISTILLED WATER.

Take of spring water, ten gallons;
Distil first four pints, and throw them away;
then draw off four gallons, which keep in glass
or earthen vessels, stopped with glass stoppers.

AQUA ANETHI.

DILL-SEED WATER.

Take of bruised dill-seeds, a pound,

— of water, as much as is sufficient to
prevent burning ;
Distil off a gallon.

AQUA CINNAMOMI.

CINNAMON WATER.

Take of bruised cinnamon bark, a pound,
— of water, as much as is sufficient to
prevent burning ;
Macerate for twenty-four hours, and distil off a
gallon.

AQUA FÆNICULI.

FENNEL WATER.

Take of the bruised seeds of sweet fennel, a
pound,
— of water, as much as to prevent burn-
ing ;
Distil off a gallon.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS.

PEPPERMINT WATER.

Take of the herb of peppermint dried, a
pound and a half,
— of water, as much as is sufficient to
prevent burning ;
Distil off a gallon.

AQUA MENTHÆ SATIVÆ.

SPEARMINT WATER.

Take of the herb of spearmint, dried, a
pound and a half,

— of water, as much as to prevent
burning ;

Distil off a gallon.

AQUA PIMENTO.

PIMENTO, or JAMAICA PEPPER WATER.

Take of pimento berries (Jamaica pepper),
half a pound,

..... of water, as much as to prevent
burning ;

Distil off a gallon.

AQUA PULEGII.

PENNY-ROYAL WATER.

Take of the herb penny-royal, dried, a
pound and a half,

--- of water, as much as to prevent
burning ;

Distil off a gallon.

AQUA

A Q U A R O S Æ.

ROSE WATER.

Take of the leaves of fresh damask roses,
with the heels cut off, six pounds,
--- of water, as much as to prevent
burning ;

Distil off a gallon.

Note. We have ordered the distilled waters to be drawn from dried herbs, because the fresh cannot be got at all times in the year. Whenever the fresh are used, the weights must be increased ; but whether the fresh or dry are made use of, we leave it to the judgment of the operator to vary the weight, according as he thinks the plants are in greater or less perfection, owing to the season in which they grew, or in which they were collected.

Herbs and seeds kept beyond a year, should not be used.

To every gallon of these distilled waters, add five ounces of proof spirit.

XX.

SPIRITUS DISTILLATI.

DISTILLED SPIRITS.

ALCOHOL.

ALCOHOL, OR PURE SPIRIT.

Take of rectified spirit of wine, one gallon,
 --- of warm kali, a pound and a half,
 --- of pure kali, an ounce;

Mix the spirit of wine with the pure kali, and then add a pound of the warm kali; shake, and then digest for twenty-four hours; pour out the spirit, to which add the remainder of the kali, and distil with a water-bath. Let it be kept in a well-stopt vessel.

The specific weight of the alcohol is to that of water, as 815 to 1000.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS VITRIOLICI,

olim Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis.

SPIRIT OF VITRIOLIC ÆTHER.

Take of rectified spirit of wine,
 --- of vitriolic acid, a pound of each;
 Pour the acid by little and little into the spirit,
 and

and mix them by shaking; then distil the spirit of vitriolic æther with a slow fire, till the sulphureous vapours begin to arise, making use of a tubulated receiver, to which a recipient is fitted.

ÆTHER VITRIOLICUS.

VITRIOLIC ÆTHER.

Take of the spirit of vitriolic æther, two pounds,

--- of pure kali-water, an ounce;

Shake them together, and distil off fourteen ounces.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI,

olim Spiritus Nitri dulcis.

SPIRIT OF NITROUS ÆTHER.

Take of rectified spirit of wine, two pints,

--- of nitrous acid, half a pound;

Mix the acid with the spirit, and distil off, with a gentle heat, a pound and ten ounces.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ,

olim Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci dulcis.

SPIRIT OF AMMONIA.

Take of proof spirit, three pints,

--- of sal-ammoniac, four ounces,

--- of pot-ashes, six ounces;

Mix, and distil off with a slow fire, a pint and a half.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ FŒTIDUS,

olim Spiritus volatilis fætidus.

FETID SPIRIT of AMMONIA.

Take of proof spirit, six pints,

--- of sal-ammoniac, a pound,

--- of asa-foetida, four ounces,

--- of pot-ashes, a pound and a half;

Mix, and distil off with a slow fire, five pints.

SPIRITUS ANISI COMPOSITUS,

olim Aqua Seminum Anisi composita.

COMPOUND ANISEED SPIRIT.

Take of bruised aniseeds,

--- of angelica root, bruised, half a pound
of each,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon,

--- of water, as much as will prevent
burning;

Distil off a gallon.

SPIRITUS CARUI,

olim Aqua Seminum Carui.

SPIRIT of CARRAWAY-SEEDS.

Take of bruised carraway-seeds, half a pound,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon,

— of

--- of water, as much as to prevent
burning;
Distil off a gallon.

SPIRITUS CINNAMOMI,
olim Aqua Cinnamomi spirituosus.

SPIRIT of CINNAMON.

Take of bruised bark of cinnamon, a pound,
--- of proof spirit, a gallon,
--- of water, as much as to prevent
burning;
Distil off a gallon.

SPIRITUS JUNIPERI COMPOSITUS,
olim Aqua Juniperi composita.

COMPOUND SPIRIT of JUNIPER.

Take of bruised juniper berries, a pound,
--- of carraway seeds,
--- of sweet fennel-seeds, bruised, an ounce
and a half of each,
--- of proof spirit, a gallon,
--- of water, as much as to avoid
burning;
Distil off a gallon.

SPI-

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ,

olim Spiritus Lavendulæ simplex.

SPIRIT OF LAVENDER.

Take of fresh lavender flowers, a pound and
a half,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon;

Distil off five pints, with a water-bath.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS,

olim Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis spirituosæ.

SPIRIT OF PEPPERMINT.

Take of the herb of peppermint, dried, a
pound and a half,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon,

--- of water, sufficient to prevent burning;

Distil off a gallon.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ SATIVÆ,

olim Aqua Menthæ vulgaris spirituosæ.

SPIRIT OF SPEARMINT.

Take of the herb of common mint, dried, a
pound and a half,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon,

--- of water, sufficient to prevent burning;

Distil off a gallon.

SPIRITUS NUCIS MOSCHATÆ,

olim Aqua Nucis moschatæ.

SPIRIT of NUTMEG.

Take of bruised nutmegs, two ounces,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon,

--- of water, sufficient to prevent burning;

Distil off a gallon.

SPIRITUS PIMENTO.

SPIRIT of PIMENTO (or JAMAICA PEPPER).

Take of pimento berries, bruised, two ounces,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon,

--- of water, sufficient to prevent burning;

Distil off a gallon.

SPIRITUS PULEGII,

olim Aqua Pulegii spirituosæ.

SPIRIT of PENNY-ROYAL.

Take of the herb of penny-royal, a pound
and a half,

--- of proof spirit, a gallon,

--- of water, sufficient to prevent burning;

Distil off a gallon.

SPI-

SPIRITUS RAPHANI COMPOSITUS,

olim Aqua Raphani composita.

COMPOUND SPIRIT OF HORSE-RADISH.

Take of fresh horse-radish root, bruised,
--- of yellow dried rind of Seville oranges,
two pounds of each,
--- of the fresh herb of garden scurvy-grass,
four pounds,
--- of bruised nutmeg, an ounce,
--- of proof spirit, two gallons,
--- of water, sufficient to prevent burning ;
Distil off two gallons.

SPIRITUS ROSMARINI.

SPIRIT OF ROSEMARY.

Take of the fresh tops of rosemary, a pound
and a half,
--- of proof spirit, a gallon ;
Distil off in a water-bath, five pints.

XXI.

DECOCTA ET INFUSA.

DECOCTIONS and INFUSIONS.

DECOCTUM CORNU CERVI,

olim Decoctum album,

DECOCTION of HARTSHORN.

Take of burnt and prepared hartshorn, two
 ounces,

--- of gum arabic, six drams,

--- of water, three pints;

Boil the water away to a quart, keeping it perpetually stirring during that time.

DECOCTUM CORTICIS

PERUVIANI.

DECOCTION of PERUVIAN BARK.

Take of Peruvian bark, grossly powdered, an
 ounce,

--- of water, a pint and three ounces;

Boil it for ten minutes in a covered vessel, and strain it while hot.

DECOCTUM PRO ENEMATE,

olim Decoctum commune pro Clystere.

DECOCTION for a CLYSTER.

Take of dried mallow leaves, an ounce,

--- of

--- of dried chamomile flowers, half an ounce,

--- of water, a pint ;

Boil them, and strain the liquor.

DECOCTUM PRO FOMENTO,
olim Fetus communis.

DECOCTION for a FOMENTATION.

Take of the dried leaves of southernwood,

--- of the dried tops of sea wormwood,

--- of dried chamomile flowers, an ounce
of each,

--- of dried bay-leaves, half an ounce,

--- of distilled water, six pints ;

Boil the whole slightly, and strain off the water.

DECOCTUM HELLEBORI.

DECOCTION of HELLEBORE.

Take of white hellebore-root, powdered, an ounce,

--- of distilled water, two pints,

--- of rectified spirit of wine, two ounces;

Boil the water, with the root, to a pint, and when cool mix the spirit.

DECOC-

DECOCTUM HORDEI,

olim Aqua hordeata.

DECOCTION of BARLEY.

Take of pearl barley, two ounces,

--- of water, four pints;

Wash the barley first well with some cold water, then pouring on half a pint of water, boil it for a little while, and throw away the water; after which, add the distilled water made of a boiling heat, and boil it away to two pints, and strain it.

DECOCTUM HORDEI COMPOSITUM.

COMPOUND DECOCTION of BARLEY.

Take of decoction of barley, two pints,

--- of raisins stoned,

--- of figs cut, two ounces of each,

--- of liquorice root, sliced and bruised,
half an ounce,

--- of distilled water, one pint;

Boil down to two pints, and strain the decoction:

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ.

DECOCTION of SARSAPARILLA.

Take of sarsaparilla root, cut, six ounces,

--- of distilled water, eight pints.

After

After macerating for two hours, with a heat about 195° , then take out the root, and bruise it; add it again to the liquor, and macerate it for two hours longer; then boil down the liquor to four pints, and strain it.

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUM.

COMPOUND DECOCTION of SARSAPARILLA.

Take of sarsaparilla-root, cut and bruised, six ounces,

--- of the bark of sassafras root,

--- of shavings of guaiac wood,

--- of liquorice root, an ounce of each,

--- of the bark of mezereon root, three drams,

--- of distilled water, ten pints;

Digest with a gentle heat for six hours, then boil down the liquor to a half (or five pints), adding the bark of the mezereon root towards the end of the boiling. Strain off the liquor.

DECOCTUM ULMI.

DECOCTION of ELM.

Take of the inner bark of the elm-tree, bruised, four ounces,

--- of distilled water, four pints;

Boil down to two pints, and strain off the liquor.

M U C I-

MUCILAGO AMYLI.

MUCILAGE of STARCH.

Take of the purest starch, three drams,
 --- of distilled water, a pint;
 Rub the starch, adding by little and little the
 distilled water, then boil them slightly.

MUCILAGO GUMMI ARABICI.

MUCILAGE of GUM-ARABIC.

Take of gum arabic, very finely powdered,
 four ounces;
 --- of hot distilled water, eight ounces;
 Rub the powder with the water till it is dissolved.

MUCILAGO SEMINIS MALI
CYDONIÆ.

MUCILAGE of QUINCE-SEED.

Take of quince-seed, a dram,
 --- of distilled water, eight ounces;
 Boil, with a gentle fire, till the water grows thick
 and ropy, like to the white of an egg, then strain
 it through a linen cloth.

INFUSUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM,

olim Infusum amarum simplex.

COMPOUND INFUSION of GENTIAN.

Take of gentian root, a dram,
 VOL. III. C c --- of

- of the yellow rind of fresh lemon-peel,
half an ounce,
 - of the yellow rind of orange-peel,
dried, a dram and a half,
 - of boiling water, twelve ounces;
- After macerating for an hour, strain it.

INFUSUM SENNÆ SIMPLEX.

SIMPLE INFUSION of SENNA.

- Take of fenna, an ounce and a half,
- of powdered ginger, a dram,
 - of boiling distilled water, a pint;
- Macerate for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain the liquor when cool.

INFUSUM SENNÆ TARTARISATUM,

olim Infusum Sennæ commune.

TARTARISED INFUSION of SENNA.

- Take of fenna, an ounce and a half,
- of coriander-seeds, bruised, half an ounce,
 - of crystals of tartar, two drams,
 - of boiling distilled water, a pint;
- Dissolve the crystals of tartar by boiling in the water, and while yet of a boiling heat, pour it on the fenna and seeds; macerate them for an
- 6
- hour

hour in a close vessel, and strain the liquor when cool.

AQUA CALCIS.

LIME-WATER.

Take of fresh burnt lime, half a pound,
--- of boiling distilled water, twelve pints;
Mix them, and set them by for an hour, then
pour off the liquor, which keep in a well-stopt
vessel.

INFUSUM ROSÆ,

olim Tinctura Rosarum.

ROSE INFUSION.

Take of red rose-buds, the white heels being
cut off, half an ounce,
--- of the diluted acid of vitriol, three
drams,
--- of boiling distilled water, two pints
and a half,
--- of double refined sugar, an ounce and
a half;
Pour the boiling water over the roses which have
been put into a glass vessel; add the vitriolic
acid by degrees, and macerate for half an
hour; when the liquor is cold, strain it, and add
the sugar.

A C E T U M S C I L L Æ,

olim Acetum Scilliticum.

VINEGAR of SQUILLS.

Take of squills, recently dried, a pound,

--- of vinegar, six pints,

--- of proof-spirit, half a pint;

Macerate the squills in the vinegar with a gentle heat, in a glass vessel, for twenty-four hours; then squeeze out the liquor, set it by till the dregs have subsided; afterwards add the spirit to the depurated vinegar.

XXII.

V I N A M E D I C A T A.

M E D I C A T E D W I N E S.

V I N U M A L O E S,

olim Tinctura sacra.

ALOETIC WINE.

Take of socotrine aloes, eight ounces,

--- of canella alba, two ounces,

--- of Spanish white wine, six pints,

--- of proof spirit, two pints;

Let the aloe and canella be separately reduced to a powder, then mix them, and pour on the wine and spirit, digest them for fourteen days, shaking

shaking the glass often : and lastly, strain the liquor off.

It is proper to mix some clean white sand with the powders, to prevent the aloes, when it grows moist, from running into a lump.

VINUM ANTIMONII.

ANTIMONIAL WINE.

Take of powdered glass of antimony, an ounce,
 --- of Spanish white wine, a pint and a
 half;

Macerate for twelve days, shaking the glass frequently, and then filter the wine through paper.

VINUM ANTIMONII TARTARISATI.

WINE OF TARTARISED ANTIMONY.

Take of tartarised antimony, two scruples,
 --- of distilled boiling water, two ounces,
 --- of Spanish white wine, eight ounces ;
 Dissolve the tartarised antimony in the distilled water, and add the wine.

VINUM FERRI,

olim Vinum chalybeatum.

FERRATED WINE.

Take of filings of iron, four ounces,
 --- of Spanish white wine, four pints ;

C c 3

Digest

Digest for a month, shaking the vessel often, and then strain.

VINUM IPECACUANAÆ.

IPECACOANHA WINE.

Take of the root of ipecacoanha, bruised, two ounces,

--- of Spanish white wine, two pints;

Digest for ten days, and strain the wine.

VINUM RHABARBARI.

RHUBARB WINE.

Take of rhubarb, sliced and bruised, two ounces and a half,

--- of lesser cardamom seeds, husked, half an ounce,

--- of saffron, two drams,

--- of Spanish white wine, two pints,

--- of proof spirit, half a pint;

Digest for ten days, and strain the liquor.

XXIII.

TINCTURÆ.

TINCTURES.

TINCTURA ALOES.

TINCTURE OF ALOES.

Take of socotrine aloe, in powder, half an ounce,

--- of

--- of extract of liquorice, an ounce and
a half,
--- of distilled water,
--- of proof spirit, eight ounces of each ;
Digest in a sand heat, shaking the glass often till
the extract is dissolved, and strain the liquor.

TINCTURA ALOES COMPOSITA,

olim Elixir Aloës.

COMPOUND TINCTURE of ALOES.

Take of tincture of myrrh, two pints,
--- of saffron,
--- of socotrine aloes, three ounces each ;
Digest for eight days, and strain the liquor.

TINCTURA ASÆ FŒTIDÆ.

TINCTURE of ASAFOETIDA.

Take of asafœtida, four ounces,
--- of rectified spirit of wine, two pints ;
Digest for six days, and strain off the spirit.

TINCTURA BALSAMI PERUVIANI.

TINCTURE of BALSAM of PERU.

Take of Peruvian balsam, four ounces,
--- of rectified spirit of wine, a pint ;
Digest till the balsam is dissolved.

TINCTURA BALSAMI TOLUTANI.

TINCTURE of BALSAM of TOLU.

Take of balsam of Tolu, an ounce and a
half,

--- of rectified spirit of wine, a pint;
Digest till the balsam is dissolved, and strain the
tincture.

TINCTURA BENZOES COMPOSITA,

olim Balsamum Traumaticum.

COMPOUND TINCTURE of BENJAMIN, or
BENZOIN.

Take of benjamin, three ounces,

--- of strained storax, two ounces,

--- of balsam of Tolu, an ounce,

--- of socotrine aloes, half an ounce,

--- of rectified spirit of wine, two pints;

Digest with a gentle heat for three days; then
strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CANTHARIDIS.

TINCTURE of SPANISH FLIES.

Take of Spanish flies, bruised, two drams,

--- of cochineal, half a dram,

--- of proof spirit, a pint and a half;

Digest for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI.

TINCTURE OF CARDAMOMS.

Take of the seeds of the lesser cardamom,
freed from their husks and bruised,
three ounces,

--- of proof spirit, two pints ;

Digest for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI
COMPOSITA,

olim Tinctura Stomachica.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF CARDAMOM.

Take of the seeds of the lesser cardamoms,
husked, and powdered,

--- of carraway seeds, powdered,

--- of cochineal, powdered, two drams of
each,

--- of cinnamon, bruised, half an ounce,

--- of raisins, stoned, four ounces,

--- of proof spirit, two pints ;

Digest for fourteen days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CASCARILLÆ.

TINCTURE OF CASCARILLA.

Take of the cascarilla bark, powdered, four
ounces,

--- of proof spirit, two pints ;

Digest

Digest for eight days without heat, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CASTOREI.

TINCTURE of CASTOR.

Take of Russian castor, powdered, two ounces,
 --- of proof spirit, two pints;
 Macerate for ten days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CATECHU,

olim Tinctura Japonica.

TINCTURE of CATECHU.

Take of catechu, three ounces,
 --- of cinnamon bruised, two ounces,
 --- of proof spirit, two pints;
 Digest for three days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI.

TINCTURE of CINNAMON.

Take of cinnamon, an ounce and a half,
 --- of proof spirit, a pint;
 Digest for ten days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA,

olim Tinctura aromatica.

COMPOUND TINCTURE of CINNAMON.

Take of cinnamon, bruised, six drams,
 --- of

- of lesser cardamon seeds, husked, three
drams,
 - of long pepper, powdered,
 - of ginger, powdered, two drams of
each,
 - of proof spirit, two pints;
- Digest for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA COLOMBÆ.

TINCTURE of COLOMBA.

- Take of colomba-root, powdered, two ounces
and a half,
- of proof spirit, two pints;
- Digest for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CORTICIS AURANTII.

TINCTURE of ORANGE-PEEL.

- Take of the fresh yellow rind of Seville
oranges, three ounces,
- of proof spirit, two pints;
- Digest for three days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

TINCTURE of BARK.

- Take of Peruvian bark, powdered, four
ounces,
- of proof spirit, two pints;
- Digest

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI
COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND TINCTURE of BARK.

Take of Peruvian bark, powdered, two
ounces,

--- of the dried yellow rind of Seville
oranges, an ounce and a half,

--- of Virginian snake-root, bruised, three
drams,

--- of saffron, a dram,

--- of cochineal, two scruples,

--- of proof spirit, twenty ounces;

Digest for fourteen days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA FERRI MURIATA,

olim Tinctura Martis in Spiritu Salis.

TINCTURE of IRON in the MURIATIC ACID.

Take of the rust of iron, half a pound,

--- of the muriatic acid, three pounds,

--- of rectified spirit of wine, three pints;

Put the rust of iron into a glass vessel, and pour
the muriatic acid over it; keep it for three days,
and shake it frequently during that period. Set
it by, that the fæces may subside, and then pour
off

off the liquor; evaporate this liquor to a pound, and add the rectified spirit of wine to it, when it is cold.

TINCTURA GALBANI.

TINCTURE of GALBANUM.

Take of gum galbanum, cut in small pieces,
two ounces,
--- of proof spirit, two pints;
Digest with a gentle heat for eight days; and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA, *olim Tinctura amara.*

COMPOUND TINCTURE of GENTIAN.

Take of gentian-root, cut and bruised, two ounces,
--- of the outer rind of Seville oranges, dried, an ounce,
--- of the seeds of lesser cardamoms, husked and bruised, half an ounce,
--- of proof spirit, two pints;
Digest for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA GUAIACI, *olim Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis.*

TINCTURE of GUAIAAC.

Take of gum guaiac, four ounces,
--- of

--- of compound spirit of ammonia, a pint
and a half;
Digest for three days, and strain the liquor.

TINCTURA HELLEBORI NIGRI,
olim Tinctura Melampodei.

TINCTURE OF BLACK HELLEBORE.
Take of the root of black hellebore, grossly
powdered, four ounces,
--- of cochineal, bruised, two scruples,
..... of proof spirit, two pints;
Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and
strain the tincture.

TINCTURA JALAPII.

TINCTURE OF JALAP.
Take of the root of jalap, powdered, eight
ounces,
— of proof spirit, two pints;
Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and
strain the liquor.

TINCTURA LAVENDULÆ
COMPOSITA,

olim Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF LAVENDER.

Take of spirit of lavender, three pints,
— of spirit of rosemary, a pint,
— of cinnamon, bruised,

— of

— of nutmeg, bruised, half an ounce of each,

— of red sanders, an ounce;

Digest for ten days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ.

TINCTURE OF MYRRH.

Take of myrrh, bruised, three ounces,

— of proof spirit, a pint and a half,

— of rectified spirit, half a pint;

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA OPII,

olim Tinctura Thebaica.

TINCTURE OF OPIUM. (a)

Take of purified opium, cut in small pieces, ten drams,

— of proof spirit, a pint;

Digest for ten days, and strain the tincture.

TINC-

(a) A dram of this tincture of opium drawn with proof spirit, appears, by the experiments made by the late Dr. Alston, and by those made at Apothecaries-hall, in the year 1786, to contain three grains and $\frac{2}{3}$ ds of a grain of opium; so that three drams of it contains eleven grains: hence, if we mix eight drams of proof spirit, or of any of the distilled spirits with three drams of this tincture of opium, we form a tincture, each dram of which contains one grain

TINCTURA OPII CAMPHORATA,
vice Elixir Paregorici.

CAMPHORATED TINCTURE of OPIUM. (*b*)

Take of hard purified opium,
 --- of flowers of benzoin, a dram of each,
 --- of camphor, two scruples,
 --- of essential oil of aniseeds, a dram,
 --- of proof spirit, two pints;
 Digest for three days.

TINCTURA RHABARBARI.

TINCTURE of RHUBARB.

Take of sliced rhubarb, two ounces,
 --- of seeds of lesser cardamoms, husked
 and bruised, half an ounce,

grain of opium ; and if we want still a weaker tincture, we may add eleven drams more of proof spirit, when we will have a tincture, each dram of which contains half a dram of opium. Such tinctures keep long without letting drop the opium, and they have this advantage, that they may be administered in certain doses by weight or measure, instead of the uncertain method of giving it by drops, when the patient gets, at one time, half the quantity, and at another double the quantity of opium intended.

(*b*) Four drams $\frac{1}{4}$ of this tincture contain one grain of opium.

--- of

--- of saffron, two drams,
--- of proof spirit, two pints ;
Digest for eight days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA RHABARBARI
COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND TINCTURE of RHUBARB.

Take of rhubarb, sliced, two ounces,
— of ginger, powdered,
— of saffron, two drams of each,
— of liquorice root, bruised, half an ounce,
— of distilled water, a pint,
— of proof spirit, twelve ounces ;
Digest for fourteen days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA SABINÆ COMPOSITA,
olim Elixir Myrrhæ compositum.

COMPOUND TINCTURE of SAVIN.

Take of extract of savin, an ounce,
— of tincture of castor, a pint,
— of tincture of myrrh, half a pint ;
Digest till the extract of savin is dissolved,
and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA SCILLÆ.

TINCTURE of SQUILL.

Take of squills, recently dried, four ounces,
..... of proof spirit, two pints;
Digest for eight days, and pour off the tincture.

TINCTURA SENNÆ.

TINCTURE of SENNA.

Take of senna, a pound,
..... of carraway seeds, bruised, an ounce
and a half,
..... of lesser cardamom seeds, husked and
bruised, half an ounce,
..... of stoned raisins, sixteen ounces,
..... of proof spirit, a gallon;
Digest for fourteen days, and strain the tincture.

TINCTURA SERPENTARIÆ.

TINCTURE of SNAKE-ROOT.

Take of Virginian snake-root, three ounces,
--- of proof spirit, two pints;
Digest for eight days, and strain the liquor.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ.

TINCTURE of VALERIAN.

Take of wild valerian root, grossly powdered,
four ounces,

--- of proof spirit, two pints;

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and
strain the tincture.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ VOLATILIS.

VOLATILE TINCTURE of VALERIAN.

Take of wild valerian root, four ounces,

--- of the compound spirit of ammonia,
two pints,

Digest for eight days, and strain the tincture.

NOTE.

All the tinctures ought to be made in stopp'd
vessels, except the muriated tincture of iron.

XXIV.

MISTURÆ.

MIXTURES.

MISTURA CAMPHORATA,

olim Julepum e Camphora.

CAMPHORATED MIXTURE.

Take of camphor, one dram,

--- of rectified spirit of wine, ten drops,

D d 2

--- of

--- of refined sugar, half an ounce,

--- of hot distilled water, a pint;

Rub the camphor first with the rectified spirit, then with the sugar; at last add the water by degrees, and strain the mixture.

MISTURA CRETACEA,

olim Fulepum e Creta.

CHALK MIXTURE.

Take of prepared chalk, an ounce,

--- of double refined sugar, six drams,

--- of gum arabic, powdered, two ounces,

--- of distilled water, two pints;

Mix them.

MISTURA MOSCHATA,

olim Fulepum e Moscho.

MUSK MIXTURE.

Take of rose water, six ounces,

— of musk, two scruples,

— of gum arabic, powdered,

— of double refined sugar, a dram of each;

Rub the musk with the sugar, and then with the gum arabic, and add the rose water gradually.

L A C

LAC AMYGDALÆ,

vice Emulsionis communis.

ALMOND MILK.

Take of sweet almonds, blanched, an ounce
and a half,

— of refined sugar, half an ounce,

— of distilled water, two pints;

Beat the sugar and almonds well together, then pour gradually upon them the water, keeping rubbing them all the while, that the liquor may grow milky, and then strain it off.

LAC AMMONIACI.

MILK of GUM AMMONIAC.

Take of gum ammoniac, two drams,

— of distilled water, half a pint;

Triturate the gum in a mortar, gradually adding the water, till it be dissolved, then strain the liquor.

In the same manner may be prepared milks of asafœtida, and other gum resins.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS VITRIOLICI
COMPOSITUS,

vulgo Liquor anodynus Hoffmanni.

COMPOUND SPIRIT of VITRIOLIC ÆTHER.

Take of spirit of vitriolic æther, two pounds,

— of oil of wine, three drams;

Mix them.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ
COMPOSITUS,*olim Spiritus volatilis aromaticus.*

COMPOUND SPIRIT of AMMONIA.

Take of spirit of ammonia, two pints,
—— of essential oil of lemon,
—— of essential oil of nutmeg, two drams
of each;
Mix them.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ
SUCCINATUS.

AMBER SPIRIT of AMMONIA.

Take of alcohol, an ounce,
—— of water of pure ammonia, four ounces,
—— of rectified oil of amber, a scruple,
—— of soap, ten grains;
Digest the soap and oil of amber, till they be
dissolved; then add the water of pure ammonia,
and mix them by shaking.

SPIRITUS CAMPHORATUS.

CAMPHORATED SPIRIT of WINE.

Take of camphor, four ounces,
—— of rectified spirit of wine, two pints;
Mix them, that the camphor may be dissolved.

XXV. SY-

XXV.

S Y R U P I.

S Y R U P S.

SYRUP.

In making syrups, wherever the weight of sugar is not specified, it is to be understood that to each pint of liquor are to be allowed twenty-nine ounces of sugar. The sugar should be double refined, and melted in the heat of a water-bath; and the syrup, as soon as made, is to be set by for twenty-four hours, when, if any froth or scum swim on the top, it is to be taken off.

S Y R U P U S A L T H Æ Æ.

SYRUP of MARSHMALLOWS.

Take of fresh marshmallow root, bruised, a
pound,

— of double refined sugar, four pounds,

— of distilled water, a gallon;

Boil down the water with the root to one half; and after it is quite cold, pour it off and press it out; set it by for twelve hours that the feculent part may subside, and then, having poured off the clear liquor, add the sugar, and boil it down to six pounds.

SYRUPUS CARYOPHYLLI
RUBRI.

SYRUP of RED CLOVE JULY-FLOWER.

Take of fresh clove July-flowers, with their
heels cut off, two pounds,
—— of boiling water, six pints,
Steep the flowers in the water for twelve hours,
in a glass vessel, and having strained the liquor,
dissolve the sugar to make a syrup.

SYRUPUS CORTICIS AURANTII.

SYRUP of ORANGE-PEEL.

Take of the fresh yellow rind of Seville
oranges, eight ounces,
—— of boiling water, five pints;
Macerate for twelve hours in a close vessel, then
dissolve the sugar in the strained liquor, to make
a syrup.

SYRUPUS CROCI.

SYRUP of SAFFRON.

Take of saffron, an ounce,
—— of boiling distilled water, a pint;
Macerate for twelve hours in a close vessel, and
dissolve the sugar in the strained liquor.

S Y-

SYRUPUS E SUCCO LIMONIS.

SYRUP of LEMON-JUICE.

Take of lemon-juice, strained, after the dregs
have subsided, two pints,

— of double refined sugar, fifty ounces;

Dissolve the sugar, to make a syrup.

In the same manner make the syrups of mulberries, of raspberries, and of black currants.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ALBI.

SYRUP of WHITE POPPIES.

Take of the dried heads of white poppies,
without their seeds, three pounds
and a half,

— of double refined sugar, six pounds,

— of distilled water, eight gallons;

Cut and bruise the heads; then boil them in the water, by means of a water-bath saturated with sea salt, till the water is reduced to three gallons, and strain off the liquor. Reduce the liquor, by boiling it in the same manner to four pints, which strain while yet hot, first through a sieve, and then through thin flannel. Set it by for twelve hours, that what fæces have passed the strainers, may subside; then boil it down to
three

three pints, and dissolve the sugar, to make a syrup (a).

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ERRATICI.

SYRUP of WILD POPPIES.

Take of the fresh flowers of the wild poppies,
four pounds,
—— of boiling distilled water, four pints and
a half;

Put the water with the flowers into a proper vessel, placed in a water-bath, and stir them till they are all thoroughly wet, and have sunk in the water; then take them off the fire, and let them steep for twelve hours. After which press
out

(a) Hitherto the strength of this syrup, as an opiate, has not been determined by experiment. It has indeed been alleged, that half an ounce of the syrup was equal to a grain of solid opium; but upon what authority this report is founded, I do not know. If an extract was to be made from the heads of the white poppy, in the manner recommended by Mr. Arnot, in Art. xi. of the 5th volume of the Edinburgh Medical Essays, a syrup of a determined degree of strength might at all times be prepared with it. He says, that by the trials he made with this extract, he judged, that two grains of the extract were equal to one of solid opium. In preparing his syrup, he used such a proportion of the extract, that an ounce of the syrup contained two grains of it.

out the liquor and set it by that the fæces may subside; then strain it, and with the proper addition of double refined sugar make the syrup.

SYRUPUS ROSÆ.

SYRUP of ROSES.

Take of the dried leaves of damask roses,
seven ounces,

— of double refined sugar, six pounds,

— of boiling distilled water, four pints;

Macerate the rose leaves in the water for twelve hours, and strain the liquor; evaporate the strained liquor to two pints and a half, and add the sugar to make a syrup.

SYRUPUS SPINÆ CERVINÆ.

SYRUP of BUCKTHORN.

Take of the juice of fresh ripe buckthorn
berries, a gallon,

— of bruised ginger, an ounce,

— of Jamaica pepper, powdered, an ounce
and a half,

— of double refined sugar, seven pounds;

Set the juice by for a few days, that the fæces may separate, then strain it. Macerate the ginger and Jamaica pepper in a pint of it, for some
hours,

hours, and then strain it. Boil down the rest to three pints, adding, towards the end, that part in which the ginger and pepper had been infused. At last, add the sugar, and make the syrup.

SYRUPUS TOLUTANUS.

SYRUP of BALSAM of TOLU.

Take of balsam of Tolu, eight ounces,

— of distilled water, three pints;

Boil them for two hours; when the liquor is cold, add the refined sugar, to make the syrup.

SYRUPUS VIOLÆ.

SYRUP of VIOLET FLOWERS.

Take of the fresh flowers of the violets, two pounds,

— of boiling distilled water, five pints;

Macerate for twenty-four hours, and strain the liquor through a cloth, without pressing, and add the double refined sugar, to make the syrup.

SYRUPUS ZINGIBERIS.

SYRUP of GINGER.

Take of bruised ginger, four ounces,

— of boiling distilled water, three pints;

Macerate

Macerate for four hours, and strain the liquor, then add the refined sugar, for making the syrup.

XXVI.

MELLA MEDICATA.

MEDICATED HONEYS.

MEL ROSÆ.

HONEY of ROSES.

Take of red rose buds, quick dried, with
their heels cut off, four ounces,
—— of boiling distilled water, three pints,
—— of clarified honey, five pounds;

Macerate the roses in water for six hours; mix the honey with the strained liquor, and boil it down to the consistence of a syrup.

MEL SCILLÆ.

HONEY of SQUILLS.

Take of clarified honey, three pounds,
—— of tincture of squills, two pints,
Boil them down in a glass vessel to the consistence of a syrup.

OXY-

OXYMEL ÆRUGINIS,

olim Mel Ægyptiacum.

HONEY of VERDEGRIS.

Take of prepared verdegris, an ounce,
—— of clarified honey, fourteen ounces,
—— of vinegar, seven ounces;

Dissolve the verdegris in the vinegar, and strain it through a linen cloth, then add the honey, and boil down to a proper consistence.

OXYMEL COLCHICI.

OXYMEL of COLCHICUM, or MEADOW SAFFRON.

Take of the fresh root of the meadow saffron,
cut into small pieces, an ounce,
—— of distilled vinegar, a pint,
—— of clarified honey, two pounds;

Macerate the root of the meadow saffron with the vinegar, in a glass vessel for 48 hours, shaking the vessel often; strain the liquor off, pressing the roots hard, and add the clarified honey. Mix them over a gentle fire, stirring them with a wooden spatula, and boil them till they are of the consistence of honey.

OXY-

OXYMEL SCILLÆ.

• OXYMEL of SQUILLS.

Take of clarified honey, three pounds,
—— of vinegar of squills, two pints;
Boil them in a glass vessel, with a slow fire till
they come to the consistence of a syrup.

OXYMEL SIMPLEX.

SIMPLE OXYMEL.

Take of clarified honey, two pounds,
—— of vinegar, a pint;
Boil them in a glass vessel, with a slow fire, till
they come to the consistence of a syrup.

XXVII.

PULVERES.

POWDERS.

PULVIS ALOETICUS,

olim Hiera Picra.

POWDER of ALOES.

Take of socotrine aloes, a pound,
—— of canella alba, three ounces;
Let both be reduced to a fine powder, and then
mix them.

PUL-

PULVIS ALOETICUS cum GUAIACO,
vice Pilularum aromaticarum.

POWDER of ALOES with GUAIACUM.

Take of socotrine aloes, powdered, an ounce
 and a half,
 — of gum guaiacum, powdered, an ounce,
 — of the aromatic powder, half an ounce;
 Powder separately the gum guaiac and the
 aloes; then mix them all.

PULVIS ALOETICUS cum FERRO,
vice Pilularum ecphrasticarum.

POWDER of ALOES with IRON.

Take of socotrine aloes an ounce and a half,
 — of gum myrrh, two ounces,
 — of extract of gentian, dried,
 — of salt of iron, an ounce of each;
 Reduce them to a powder separately, and mix
 them.

PULVIS AROMATICUS,
olim Species aromaticæ.

The AROMATIC Powder.

Take of cinnamon, two ounces,
 — of lesser cardamom seeds, husked,
 — of

— of ginger ;
— of long pepper, an ounce of each ;
Mix and reduce them to a powder.

PULVIS ASARI COMPOSITUS,

olim Pulvis Sternutatorius.

COMPOUND POWDER of ASARABACCA.

Take of the dried leaves of asarabacca,
— — — of marjoram,
— — — of Syrian herb mastich,
— of dried lavender flowers, an ounce of
each ;
Mix and reduce them to a powder.

PULVIS E CERUSSA.

POWDER of CERUSSE.

Take of cerusse, five ounces,
— of sarcocol, an ounce and a half,
— of gum tragacanth, half an ounce ;
Mix and reduce them to a powder.

PULVIS E CHELIS CANCRORUM COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER of CRABS CLAWS.

Take of prepared crabs claws, a pound,
VOL. III. E e --- of

- of prepared chalk,
- of prepared red coral, three ounces of each;

Mix them.

PULVIS CONTRAYERVÆ COMPOSITUS,

COMPOUND POWDER of CONTRAYERVA.

- Take of contrayerva root, powdered,
- of compound powder of crabs claws, a pound and a half of each ;

Mix them.

PULVIS E CRETA COMPOSITUS,

vice Pulveris e Bolo compositi.

COMPOUND POWDER of CHALK.

- Take of prepared chalk, half a pound,
 - of cinnamon, four ounces,
 - of tormentil root,
 - of gum arabic, three ounces of each,
 - of long pepper, half an ounce,
- Reduce them separately to a powder, and mix them.

PUL-

PULVIS E CRETA COMPOSITUS

cum OPIO (a),

vice Pulveris e Bolo compositi cum Opio.

COMPOUND POWDER of CHALK with OPIUM.

Take of compound powder of chalk, eight
ounces,— of the hard purified opium, powdered,
a dram and a half;

Mix them.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ

COMPOSITUS (b).

COMPOUND POWDER of IPECACUANHA.

Take of ipecacuanha,

— of hard purified opium, a dram of each,

— of vitriolated kali, an ounce,

Reduce them separately to a powder, and mix
them.

PULVIS E MYRRHA COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER of MYRRH.

Take of myrrh,

(a) Forty-three grains of this powder contain about one
grain of opium.

(b) Ten grains of this powder contain one of opium;

- of dried favin,
- of dried rue,
- of Russian castor, an ounce of each;

Mix and reduce them to a powder.

PULVIS OPIATUS (a).

OPIATE POWDER.

Take of hard purified opium powdered, a dram,

- of burnt and prepared hartshorn, nine drams;

Mix them.

PULVIS E SCAMMONIO COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER OF SCAMMONY.

Take of scammony,

- of hard extract of jalap, two ounces
- of each,

- of ginger, half an ounce;

Mix them, after they have been reduced separately to a powder.

PULVIS E SCAMMONIO CUM ALOE.

POWDER OF SCAMMONY WITH ALOES.

Take of scammony, six drams,

(a) Ten grains of this powder contain one of opium.

--- of

— of hard extract of jalap,
— of focotrine aloes, an ounce and a half
of each,
— of ginger, half an ounce;
Mix them, after they have been reduced separately to a powder.

PULVIS E SCAMMONIO CUM
CALOMELANE (a).

POWDER of SCAMMONY with CALOMEL.

Take of scammony, half an ounce,
— of calomel,
— of double refined sugar, two drams of
each;
Mix them, after they have been separately reduced to a powder.

PULVIS E SENNA COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER of SENNA.

Take of senna,
— of crystals of tartar, two ounces of each,
— of scammony, half an ounce,
— of ginger, two drams;
Reduce the scammony by itself to a powder, the
other ingredients all together, and then mix
them.

(a) Four grains of this contain one grain of calomel.

PULVIS E TRAGACANTHA
COMPOSITUS.

COMPOUND POWDER OF TRAGACANTH.

Take of gum tragacanth, reduced to powder,

— of gum arabic,

— of starch, an ounce and a half of each,

— of double refined sugar, three ounces ;

Reduce the whole to a fine powder.

XXVIII.

TROCHISCI.

TROCHES, or LOZENGES.

TROCHISCI AMYLI,

olim Trochisci Bechici albi.

TROCHES OF STARCH.

Take of starch, an ounce and a half,

— of liquorice root, six drams,

— of iris florentine root, half an ounce,

— of double refined sugar, a pound and a
half ;

All the ingredients being reduced to powder,
form them into troches by means of the mucilage of gum tragacanth.

These troches may be made without the iris.

TRO-

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ.

TROCHES of LIQUORICE.

Take of extract of liquorice,
—— of double refined sugar, ten ounces of
each,
—— of gum tragacanth, powdered, three
ounces;
Moisten them with water, and form them into
troches.

TROCHISCI E NITRO.

NITRATED TROCHES.

Take of purified nitre powdered, four ounces,
—— of double refined sugar, powdered, a
pound,
—— of tragacanth, powdered, six ounces;
Make them into troches, with a sufficient quan-
tity of water.

TROCHISCI E SULPHURE.

TROCHES of SULPHUR.

Take of washed flowers of sulphur, two ounces,
—— of double refined sugar, four ounces;
Rub and beat them together, and form them
into troches by the addition of the mucilage of
quince seeds.

TROCHISCI E CRETA.

TROCHES OF CHALK.

Take of prepared chalk, four ounces,
 — of prepared crabs claws, two ounces,
 — of cinnamon, half an ounce,
 — of double refined sugar, three ounces;
 Reduce the whole into a fine powder, and with
 gum arabic mucilage form the troches.

TROCHISCI E MAGNESIA.

TROCHES OF MAGNESIA.

Take of calcined magnesia, four ounces,
 — of double refined sugar, two ounces,
 — of powdered ginger, a scruple;
 Add a sufficient quantity of gum arabic
 mucilage to form the troches.

XXIX.

PILULÆ.

PILLS.

PILULÆ EX ALOE.

ALOETIC PILLS.

Take of socotrine aloes, powdered, an ounce,
 — of extract of gentian root, half an ounce,
 7 — of

— of syrup of ginger, a sufficient quantity;
Pound them together.

PILULÆ EX ALOE CUM MYRRHA,

olim Pilulæ Rufi.

ALOETIC PILL with MYRRH.

Take of socotrine aloes, two ounces,

— of myrrh,

— of saffron, an ounce of each,

— of syrup of saffron, a sufficient quantity;

Reduce the aloes and myrrh separately into a powder, then pound all together.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ.

GUM PILLS.

Take of galbanum,

— of opoponax,

— of myrrh,

— of sagapenum, an ounce of each,

— of asafœtida, half an ounce,

— of syrup of saffron, a sufficient quantity;

Pound them together

PILULÆ EX HYDRARGYRO.

QUICKSILVER PILLS (a).

Take of purified quicksilver,
 — of extract of liquorice, of the consist-
 ence of honey, two drams of each,
 — of liquorice root, finely powdered, a
 dram;

Rub the quicksilver with the extract, till the
 globules entirely disappear; then add the li-
 quorice powder, and beat the whole up into a
 mass.

PILULÆ EX OPIO (b).

OPIUM PILLS.

Take of hard purified opium, two drams,
 — of extract of liquorice, an ounce;
 Beat them together till the mixture is complete,

PILULÆ E SCILLA.

SQUILL PILLS.

Take of the powder of squills, recently dried,
 a dram,

(a) Ten grains of this quicksilver pill contain four grains
 of quicksilver.

(b) Five grains of this pill contain one of opium.

— of

— of ginger root, powdered,
— of soap, three drams of each,
— of gum ammoniac, two drams,
— of syrup of ginger, a sufficient quantity ;
Beat them up together.

XXX.

ELECTUARIA.

*ELECTUARIES.*ELECTUARIUM E CASSIA.

ELECTUARY of CASSIA.

Take of pulp of cassia, fresh extracted, half a
pound,

— of manna, two ounces,
— of pulp of tamarinds, an ounce,
— of syrup of roses, half a pound ;

Rub the manna in a mortar, and then with a gentle heat dissolve it in the syrup ; add the pulps ; and continuing the heat, make an electuary of a proper consistence.

ELECTUARIUM E SCAMMONIO.

ELECTUARY of SCAMMONY.

Take of scammony, powdered, an ounce and
a half,

--- of

- of cloves,
 - of ginger, six drams of each,
 - of the essential oil of carraway seeds,
half a dram,
 - of syrup of roses, a sufficient quantity ;
- The aromatics being pounded together, mix them with the syrup, then add the scammony, and last of all the essential oil.

ELECTUARIUM E SENNA.

olim Electuarium lenitivum.

The ELECTUARY of SENNA.

- Take of fenna, eight ounces,
- of figs, a pound,
 - of pulp of tamarinds,
 - of pulp of cassia,
 - of pulp of French prunes, half a pound
of each,
 - of coriander seeds, four ounces,
 - of liquorice, three ounces,
 - of double refined sugar, two pounds and
a half ;

Reduce the fenna and coriander seeds to a powder, and separate by the sieve ten ounces ; boil the rest with the figs and liquorice in four pints of distilled water, till it is boiled half away, then strain and press it out. Evaporate the strained liquor

liquor to the weight of a pound and a half,
or a little less; afterwards add the sugar to make
a syrur, which mix gradually with the pulps;
and then add the powder.

XXXI.

CONFECTIONES.

CONFECTIIONS.

CONFECTIO AROMATICA,

olim Confectio cardiaca.

AROMATIC CONFECTION.

Take of zedoary, grossly powdered,
— of saffron, half a pound of each,
— of distilled water, three pints;
Macerate for twenty-four hours, then press and
strain. Evaporate the strained liquor to a
pound and a half; and then add the following
ingredients reduced to a fine powder:

of compound powder of crabs claws, sixteen
ounces,

of cinnamon,

of nutmeg, two ounces of each,

of cloves, an ounce,

of

of lesser cardamom seeds, husked, half an
ounce,
of double refined sugar, two pounds;
Make a confection.

CONFECTIO OPIATA (a),

olim Philonium Londinense.

OPIATE CONFECTION.

Take of purified opium, powdered, six drams,
--- of long pepper,
--- of ginger,
--- of carraway seeds, two ounces of each,
--- of syrup of white poppies, boiled to the
thickness of honey, thrice the
weight of all the other ingredients;
Mix carefully the opium with the syrup warmed;
and then add the other species reduced to powder.

(a) Thirty-six grains of this confection contain one
grain of opium.

XXXII.

AQUÆ MEDICATÆ.
MEDICATED WATERS.AQUA ALUMINIS COMPOSITA,
olim Aqua aluminosa Bateana.

COMPOUND ALUM WATER.

Take of alum,

— of vitriol of zinc, half an ounce of each,

— of hot distilled water, two pints;

Pour the water on the salts in a glass vessel,
and strain the liquor.

AQUA CUPRI AMMONIATI.

WATER OF AMMONIATED COPPER.

Take of lime-water, a pint,

— of sal-ammoniac, a dram;

Let them stand together in a copper vessel, till
the ammonia is saturated.AQUA LITHARGYRI ACETATI
COMPOSITA.

COMPOUND WATER OF ACETATED LITHARGE.

Take of water of acetated litharge, two
drams,

2

— of

— of distilled water, two pints,

— of proof spirit, two drams ;

Mix the proof spirit with the water of the acetated litharge, and then add the distilled water.

AQUA ZINCI VITRIOLATI CUM CAMPHORA.

CAMPHORATED VITRIOLIC WATER.

Take of vitriolated zinc, half an ounce,

— of camphorated spirit, half an ounce,

— of hot water, two pints ;

Mix them, and filter the liquor through paper.

XXXIII.

E M P L A S T R A.

P L A S T E R S.

EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI CUM HYDRARGYRO (a),

olim Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio.

AMMONIAC PLASTER with QUICKSILVER.

Take of gum ammoniac, strained, a pound,

(a) Five ounces of this plaster contain an ounce of quicksilver.

—of

- of quicksilver, three ounces;
- of sulphurated oil, a dram, or what is sufficient;

Rub the quicksilver with the sulphurated oil till the globules no longer appear; then add by degrees the gum ammoniac, melted, and mix them.

EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS,

vice Emplastri Vesicatorii.

PLASTER of SPANISH FLY.

Take of Spanish flies, a pound,

- of wax plaster, two pounds,
- of prepared hog's lard, half a pound;

Having melted the plaster and hog's lard, sprinkle in, and mix intimately the flies, reduced to a very fine powder, a little before they harden.

EMPLASTRUM CERÆ,

olim Emplastrum attrahens.

The WAX PLASTER.

Take of yellow wax,

- of mutton suet, three pounds of each,
- of yellow rosin, a pound;

VOL. III.

F f

Melt

Melt all together, and strain the mixture while yet fluid.

EMPLASTRUM CUMINI.

The CUMMIN PLASTER.

Take of cummin-seeds,
--- of carraway-seeds,
--- of bay berries, three ounces of each,
--- of Burgundy pitch, three pounds,
--- of yellow wax, three ounces ;

The pitch and wax being melted together, sprinkle into them the rest of the ingredients, reduced to powder, and stir all well together.

EMPLASTRUM LADANI.

LADANUM PLASTER.

Take of ladanum, three ounces,
--- of frankincense, an ounce,
--- of cinnamon, powdered,
--- of expressed oil of mace, half an ounce
of each,
--- of essential oil of mint, a dram ;

Add to the frankincense, melted, first the ladanum softened by the fire, and then the oil of mace, and afterwards the cinnamon and oil of mint; beat them together, in a warm mortar,
into

Into a plaster, which keep in a covered vessel.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI,

olim Emplastrum commune.

LITHARGE PLASTER.

Take of litharge, finely powdered, five pounds,

--- of oil of olives, a gallon ;

Boil them together, with about two pints of water, over a gentle fire, keeping perpetually stirring, till the oil and litharge are united, and they acquire the consistence of a plaster : if the water is wasted before the operation is over, add some more that is hot.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI

CUM GUMMI,

olim Emplastrum commune cum Gummi.

LITHARGE PLASTER with GUM.

Take of litharge plaster, three pounds,

-- of gum galbanum, strained, eight ounces,

--- of turpentine, ten drams,

--- frankincense, three ounces ;

F f 2

Melt

Melt the galbanum and turpentine together with a gentle heat, and sprinkle into them the frankincense reduced to powder; then gradually add the litharge plaster, after it has been melted with a gentle heat, and make a plaster.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI
CUM HYDRARGYRO (a),
olim Emplastrum commune cum Mercurio.

LITHARGE PLASTER with QUICKSILVER.

Take of litharge plaster, a pound,
--- of purified quicksilver, three ounces,
--- of sulphurated oil, a dram, or what
may be sufficient;

This plaster ought to be made in the same manner as the ammoniac plaster, with quicksilver.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI
CUM RESINA,
olim Emplastrum adhæsivum.

LITHARGE PLASTER with ROSIN.

Take of litharge plaster, three pounds,
--- of yellow rosin, half a pound;

(a) Five ounces of this plaster contain an ounce of quicksilver.

Having

Having melted the litharge plaster, sprinkle in the rosin after it has been reduced to powder, and mix them together, that they may make a plaster.

EMPLASTRUM PICIS BURGUNDICI.

The BURGUNDY PITCH PLASTER.

Take of Burgundy pitch, two pounds,
 --- of ladanum, a pound,
 --- of yellow rosin,
 --- of yellow wax, four ounces of each,
 --- of oil of mace, an ounce ;

Add to the pitch, rosin and wax, after they have been melted together, first the ladanum, then the oil of mace.

EMPLASTRUM SAPONIS.

SOAP PLASTER.

Take of soap, half a pound,
 --- of litharge plaster, three pounds ;
 Melt the plaster and add the soap to it, and then boil it down to the consistence of a plaster.

EMPLASTRUM E THURE, *olim Emplastrum roborans.*

The FRANKINCENSE PLASTER.

Take of frankincense, half a pound,
 F f 3 --- of

--- of dragon's-blood, three ounces,

--- of litharge plaster, two pounds;

Having melted the litharge plaster, add the other ingredients, after they have been reduced to a powder.

XXXIV.

UNGUENTA & LINIMENTA.

OINTMENTS and LINIMENTS.

UNGUENTUM ADIPIS SUILLÆ,

olim Unguentum simplex.

OINTMENT of HOG'S LARD.

Take of purified hog's-lard, two pounds,

--- of rose-water, three ounces;

Rub the lard with the rose-water till they are well mixed; then melt the lard with a gentle fire, and set it by, that the water may subside; afterwards pour off the lard, without the water, and keep stirring it about till it become cold,

UNGUEN-

UNGUENTUM CALCIS HYDRARGYRI
ALBI (a),

olim Unguentum e Mercurio præcipitato.

OINTMENT of the WHITE CALX of QUICK-
SILVER.

Take of the white calx of quicksilver, a dram,
--- of hog's lard ointment, an ounce and
a half;

Mix them, to form an ointment.

UNGUENTUM CANTHARIDIS,
vice Unguenti ad vesicatoria.

OINTMENT of SPANISH FLY.

Take of Spanish flies, powdered, two ounces,
--- of distilled water, half a pint,
--- of ointment of yellow rosin, eight
ounces;

Boil the water, with the flies, to one half,
and strain off the liquor, which add to the oint-
ment of the yellow rosin, and evaporate this
mixture in a water-bath, saturated with sea-salt,
till it come to the consistence of an ointment.

(a) Thirteen drams of this ointment contain one dram
of the white calx of the quicksilver.

U N G U E N T U M C E R Æ,

olim Unguentum album.

The WAX OINTMENT.

Take of white wax, four ounces,

--- of spermaceti, three ounces,

--- of olive oil, a pint ;

Melt them together with a gentle fire, and then stir them very briskly, without ceasing, till they are cold.

U N G U E N T U M C E R U S S Æ A C E T A T Æ,

olim Unguentum Saturninum.

OINTMENT OF ACETATED CERUSSE.

Take of acetated cerusse, two drams,

--- of white wax, two ounces,

--- of olive oil, half a pint ;

Rub the acetated cerusse into a powder with some part of the oil, then add this to the wax after it has been melted along with the rest of the oil, and stir the mixture till it is cold.

U N G U E N T U M E L E M I,

OINTMENT OF GUM ELEMI.

Take of elemi, a pound,

--- of turpentine, ten ounces,

--- of

- of prepared mutton suet, two pounds,
- of olive oil, two ounces;

Melt the elemi with the suet, and when removed from the fire, add the turpentine and oil, and then strain the mixture.

UNGUENTUM HELLEBORI ALBI.

OINTMENT OF WHITE HELLEBORE.

Take of white hellebore, powdered, an ounce,

- of ointment of hog's lard, four ounces,
- of essence of lemons, half a scruple;

Mix them, to make an ointment,

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI FORTIUS (a).

The STRONG QUICKSILVER OINTMENT.

Take of purified quicksilver, two pounds,

- of hog's lard, twenty-three ounces,
- of prepared mutton suet, an ounce;

(a) Two ounces of this ointment contain one ounce of quicksilver.

Rub

Rub first the quicksilver with the suet and a little of the lard, till the quicksilver disappears ; then add the rest of the lard, and mix them carefully.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI MITIUS (a).

WEAK QUICKSILVER OINTMENT.

Take of the strong quicksilver ointment, one
part,

--- of purified hog's lard, three parts ;

Mix them.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI NITRATI (b).

NITRATED QUICKSILVER OINTMENT.

Take of quicksilver, purified, an ounce,

--- of nitrous acid, two ounces,

--- of prepared hog's lard, a pound ;

Digest them above a sand heat, that the quicksilver may be dissolved, and when the solution is

(a) Five ounces of this ointment contain one ounce of quicksilver.

(b) Five ounces of this contain about two drams and two scruples of quicksilver.

very hot, mix with it the hog's lard, which has been previously melted, and is just beginning to coagulate.

UNGUENTUM PICIS.

TAR OINTMENT.

Take of tar,

--- of fresh purified mutton suet, half a pound of each ;

Melt them together, and strain them while yet hot.

UNGUENTUM RESINÆ FLAVÆ,

olim Unguentum Basilicon flavum.

OINTMENT of YELLOW ROSIN.

Take of yellow rosin,

--- of yellow wax, a pound of each,

--- of olive oil, a pint ;

Melt the rosin and wax with a gentle heat ; then add the oil, and strain the mixture while yet warm.

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCI.

OINTMENT of ELDER:

Take of elder flowers, four pounds,

--- of purified mutton suet, three pounds,

--- of oil of olives, a pint ;

Boil

Boil the flowers in the fuet and oil, till they become almost crisp, then press and strain off the ointment.

UNGUENTUM SPERMATIS CETI,

olim Linimentum album.

OINTMENT OF SPERMACETI.

Take of spermaceti, six drams,

--- of white wax, two drams,

--- of olive oil, three ounces;

Melt all together over a gentle fire, stirring briskly, without intermission, till the ointment becomes cold,

UNGUENTUM SULPHURIS.

The SULPHUR OINTMENT.

Take of the ointment of hog's lard, half a pound,

--- of flowers of sulphur, four ounces;

Mix them to make an ointment.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ.

The TUTTY OINTMENT.

Take of prepared tutty,

— of liniment of white wax, a sufficient quantity;

Mix them till they come to the consistence of a soft ointment.

LINI-

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ,

olim Linimentum volatile.

LINIMENT OF AMMONIA.

Take of water of ammonia, half an ounce,

— of olive oil, an ounce and a half;

Mix them by shaking in a phial.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ FORTIUS.

STRONG LINIMENT OF AMMONIA.

Take of pure water of ammonia, an ounce,

— of olive oil, two ounces;

Mix them by shaking in a phial.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ.

CAMPHORATED LINIMENT.

Take of camphor, two ounces,

— of water of ammonia, six ounces,

— of simple spirit of lavender, sixteen
ounces;Mix the water of ammonia with the spirit, and
distil off sixteen ounces with a gentle heat.

Dissolve the camphor in the distilled liquor.

LINIMENTUM SAPONIS,

olim Linimentum Saponaceum.

The SOAP LINIMENT.

Take of soap, three ounces,

— of

— of camphor, an ounce,

— of spirit of rosemary, a pint;

Digest the soap in the spirit of rosemary till it be dissolved, and then add the camphor.

XXXV.

C E R A T A.

C E R A T E S.

CERATUM CANTHARIDIS.

CERATE OF SPANISH FLIES.

Take of cerate of spermaceti, softened by the fire, six drams,

— of Spanish flies, reduced to a fine powder, a dram;

Mix them.

CERATUM LAPIDIS CALAMINARIS,

olim Ceratum epuloticum.

CERATE OF CALAMY.

Take of prepared calamy,

— of yellow wax, half a pound of each,

— of olive oil, a pint;

Melt the wax with the oil, and as soon as they begin to thicken, sprinkle in the prepared calamy, and keep it stirring till the cerate is cool.

C E R A-

CERATUM LITHARGYRI ACETATI.

CERATE OF ACETATED LITHARGE.

Take of the water of acetated litharge, two
 ounces and a half,

— of yellow wax, four ounces,

— of olive oil, nine ounces,

— of camphor, half a dram;

Rub the camphor with a little of the oil. Dissolve the wax with the rest of the oil, and as soon as they begin to thicken, add the water of acetated litharge, and keep stirring till they cool; then mix the camphor which had been rubbed with the oil.

CERATUM RESINÆ FLAVÆ,

olim Ceratum citrinum.

CERATE OF YELLOW ROSIN.

Take of ointment of yellow rosin, half a
 pound,

— of yellow wax, an ounce;

Melt them together to make a cerate.

CERATUM SAPONIS.

SOAP CERATE.

Take of soap, eight ounces,

— of

- of yellow wax, ten ounces,
- of litharge, rubbed into powder, a pound,
- of oil of olives, a pint,
- of vinegar, a gallon;

Boil the vinegar with the litharge over a flow fire, stirring it about perpetually, till they unite and thicken; then mix the other ingredients, to make a cerate.

CERATUM SPERMATIS CETI.

CERATE of SPERMACETI.

Take of spermaceti, half an ounce,

— of white wax, two ounces,

— of olive oil, four ounces;

Melt them together, and keep stirring them till the cerate cools.

XXXVI.

E P I T H E M A T A.

E P I T H E M S.

CATAPLASMA CUMINI.

CUMMIN CATAPLASM.

Take of cummin feeds, a pound,

— of bay berries,

— of

- of dried leaves of germander,
- of Virginian snake-root, three ounces
of each,
- of cloves, an ounce ;

Powder the ingredients together, and make a cataplasm with three times the weight of honey.

CATAPLASMA SINAPEOS.

MUSTARD CATAPLASM.

- Take of mustard seed, powdered,
- of the crumbs of bread, half a pound
of each,
 - of vinegar, a sufficient quantity.
- Mix them to make a cataplasm.

COAGULUM ALUMINOSUM.

ALUM-CURD.

- Take the white of two eggs ;
Stir it with a lump of alum till it is coagulated.

I N D E X

M E D I C A M E N T O R U M

P H A R M A C O P O E I Æ.

THE INDEX OF THE MEDICINES OF THE PHARMACOPOEIA.

	A	Page.
A CETUM distillatum	<i>Distilled vinegar</i>	343
——— scillæ	<i>Vinegar of squills</i>	288
Acidum acetosum	<i>Acetous acid</i>	343
——— muriaticum	<i>Muriatic acid</i>	ibid.
——— nitrosum	<i>Nitrous acid</i>	342
——— ——— dilutum	<i>Diluted nitrous acid</i>	ibid.
——— vitriolicum dilutum	<i>Diluted vitriolic acid</i>	ibid.
Adipis suillæ præparatio	<i>Preparation of hogs-lard</i>	327
Æruginis præparatio	<i>Preparation of verdigrise</i>	ibid.
Æther vitriolicus	<i>Vitriolic æther</i>	375
Alkohol	<i>Alkohol, or pure spirit</i>	374
Aluminis purificatio	<i>Purification of alum</i>	352
Alumen ustum	<i>Burnt alum</i>	ibid.
Ammonia præparata	<i>Prepared ammonia, or vo-</i> <i>latile sal ammoniac</i>	347
Ammoniæ gummi purificatio	<i>Purification of gum ammo-</i> <i>niac</i>	328
Antimonii præparatio	<i>Preparation of antimony</i>	326
Antimonium calcinatum	<i>Calcined antimony</i>	346
	G g 2	Anti-

Antimonium muriatum	<i>Muriated or caustic anti-</i>	
	<i>mony</i>	347
—— tartarifatū	<i>Tartarised antimony, or emetic</i>	
	<i>tartar</i>	358
—— vitrificatum	<i>Glass of antimony</i>	359
Aqua aluminis composita	<i>Compound water of alum</i>	431
—— ammoniæ	<i>Water of ammonia, or spirit</i>	
	<i>of sal ammoniac</i>	348
—— ammoniæ acetatæ	<i>Water of acetated ammonia,</i>	
	<i>or spiritus Mindereri</i>	351
—— ——— puræ	<i>Water of pure ammonia, or spi-</i>	
	<i>rit of sal ammoniac with</i>	
	<i>quicklime</i>	347
—— anethi	<i>Dill-seed water</i>	370
—— calcis	<i>Lime water</i>	387
—— cinnamomi	<i>Cinnamon water</i>	371
—— cupri ammoniatī	<i>Water of ammoniated copper</i>	431
—— distillata	<i>Distilled water</i>	370
—— fœniculi	<i>Fennel water</i>	371
—— kali	<i>Kali water, or lixivium of</i>	
	<i>tartar</i>	345
—— — puri	<i>Water of pure kali, or soap ley</i>	
		ibid.
—— lithargyri acetati	<i>Water of acetated litharge</i>	431
—— ——— com-	<i>Compound water of acetated</i>	
posita	<i>litharge</i>	ibid.
—— menthæ piperitidis	<i>Peppermint-water</i>	371
—— ——— sativæ	<i>Spearmint water</i>	372
—— pimento	<i>Jamaica pepper water</i>	ibid.
—— pulegii	<i>Penny-royal water</i>	ibid.
—— rosæ	<i>Rose water</i>	373
—— zinci vitriolati cum cam-	<i>Water of vitriolated zinc with</i>	
phora	<i>camphor</i>	432
		Argen-

Argentum nitratum	Nitrated silver, or lunar caustic	359
Asæ fœtidæ purificatio	Purification of asafœtida	328
C		
Calomelas	Calomel, or sweet mercury	364
Calx cum kali puro	Quicklime with pure kali or common caustic	346
— hydrargyri alba	White calx of quicksilver	366
Cassia fistularis pulpæ extrac- tio	Extraction of pulp of cassia	330
Cataplasma cumini	Cummin cataplasn	448
— sinapeos	Mustard cataplasn	449
Ceratum cantharidis	Cerate of Spanish fly	446
— lapidis calaminaris	Cerate of calamy	ibid.
— lithargyri acetati	Cerate of acetated litharge	447
— resinæ flavæ	Cerate of yellow rosin	ibid.
— saponis	Cerate of soap	ibid.
— spermatis ceti	Cerate of spermaceti	448
Cerussa acetata	Acetated cerusse, or saccharum saturni	368
Chelarum cancerorum præpa- ratio	Preparation of crabs claws	326
Coagulum aluminis	Alum-curd	449
Confectio aromatica	Aromatic, or cordial confection	429
— opiata	Opiate confection	430
Conserva absynthii maritimi	Conservæ of sea worm-wood	331
— ari	Conserve of cuckoo-pint	332
— corticis exterioris au- rantii Hispalensis	Conserve of orange-peel	331
— cynosbati	Conserve of hip	332
— lujulæ	Conserve of wood-sorrel	331
— pruni sylvestris	Conserve of the sloe	332
— rosæ rubræ	Conserve of the red rose	331

Conserva scillæ	<i>Conserve of squill</i>	332
Corallii præparatio	<i>Preparation of coral</i>	326
Cornu cervi ustio	<i>Burning of hartshorn</i>	328
Cretæ præparatio	<i>Preparation of chalk</i>	326
Crocus antimonii	<i>Saffron of antimony</i>	356

D

Decoctum cornu cervi	<i>Decoction of hartshorn</i>	381
———— corticis Peruviani	<i>Decoction of Peruvian bark</i>	ib.
———— pro enemate	<i>Decoction for a clyster</i>	ib.
———— pro fomento	<i>Decoction for fomentation</i>	382
———— hellebori	<i>Decoction of hellebore</i>	ib.
———— hordei	<i>Decoction of barley</i>	383
———— ——— compositum	<i>Compound decoction of barley,</i> <i>formerly pectoral decoction</i>	ib.
———— farsaparillæ	<i>Decoction of sarsaparilla</i>	ib.
———— ——— compo- fitum	<i>Compound decoction of sarsa- parilla</i>	384
———— ulmi	<i>Decoction of elm</i>	ib.

E

Elaterium	<i>Elaterium</i>	335
Electuarium e cassia	<i>Electuary of cassia</i>	427
———— e scammonio	<i>Electuary of scammony</i>	ib.
———— e senna	<i>Electuary of senna, or lenitive</i> <i>electuary</i>	428
Emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro	<i>Ammoniac plaster with quick- silver</i>	432
———— cantharidis	<i>Plaster of Spanish fly</i>	433
———— ceræ	<i>Wax plaster</i>	ib.
———— cumini	<i>Cumin plaster</i>	434
———— ladani	<i>Ladanum plaster</i>	ib.
———— lithargyri	<i>Litharge plaster</i>	435
———— ——— cum gum- mi	<i>Litharge plaster with gum</i>	ib.

Emplastrum lithargyri cum hydrargyro	<i>Litharge plaster with quicksilver</i>	436
————— cum refinâ	<i>Litharge plaster with rosin</i>	ib.
————— picis Burgundicæ	<i>Burgundy pitch plaster</i>	437
————— saponis	<i>Soap plaster</i>	ib.
————— thuris	<i>Frankincense plaster</i>	ib.
Extractum cacuminis genistæ	<i>Extract of broom top</i>	334
————— cascarillæ	<i>Extract of cascarilla</i>	337
————— chamæmeli	<i>Extract of chamomile</i>	334
————— colocynthidis compositum	<i>Compound extract of colocynth</i>	ib.
————— corticis Peruviani	<i>Extract of Peruvian bark</i>	336
————— cum refinâ	<i>Extract of Peruvian bark with resin</i>	ib.
————— gentianæ	<i>Extract of gentian</i>	334
————— glycyrrhizæ	<i>Extract of liquorice</i>	ib.
————— hellebori nigri	<i>Extract of black hellebore</i>	ib.
————— jalapii	<i>Extract of jalap</i>	337
————— ligni campechensis	<i>Extract of logwood</i>	335
————— rutæ	<i>Extract of rue</i>	334
————— sabinæ	<i>Extract of savin</i>	ib.
————— fennæ	<i>Extract of fenna</i>	337

F

Ferri rubigo	<i>Rust of iron</i>	360
Ferrum ammoniacale	<i>Ammoniated iron</i>	ib.
————— tartarifatum	<i>Tartarified iron</i>	361
————— vitriolatum	<i>Vitriolated iron</i>	ib.
Flores benzoës	<i>Flowers of benzoin</i>	344
————— sulphuris loti	<i>Washed flowers of sulphur</i>	354
Florum exsiccatio	<i>The drying of flowers</i>	329

G g 4

Gal-

G

Galbani purificatio	<i>Purification of galbanum</i>	328
---------------------	---------------------------------	-----

H

Herbarum exsiccatio	<i>The drying of herbs</i>	329
Hydrargyrum purificatus	<i>Purified quicksilver</i>	362
—— acetatus	<i>Acetated quicksilver</i>	ib.
—— calcinatus	<i>Calcined quicksilver</i>	363
—— cum creta	<i>Quicksilver with chalk</i>	ib.
—— muriatus	<i>Muriated quicksilver, or corrosive sublimate</i>	364
—— ——— mitis	<i>Mild muriated quicksilver</i>	365
—— ——— nitratus ruber	<i>Red nitrated quicksilver</i>	ib.
—— ——— cum sulphure	<i>Sulphurated quicksilver, or æthiops mineral</i>	366
—— ——— sulphuratus ruber	<i>Red sulphurated quicksilver, or cinnabar</i>	367
—— ——— vitriolatus	<i>Vitriolated quicksilver, or turpeth mineral</i>	ib.

I

Infusum gentianæ compositum	<i>Compound infusion of gentian</i>	385
—— rosæ	<i>Rose infusion</i>	387
—— fennæ simplex	<i>Simple infusion of fenna</i>	386
—— tartarifatum	<i>Tartarified infusion of fenna</i>	ib.

K

Kali præparatum	<i>Prepared kali</i>	344
—— acetatum	<i>Acetated kali, or diuretic salt</i>	350
—— purum	<i>Pure kali, or caustic alkali</i>	346
—— sulphuratum	<i>Sulphurated kali, or hepar sulphuris</i>	354
—— tartarifatum	<i>Tartarified kali, or soluble tartar</i>	351
—— vitriolatum	<i>Vitriolated kali</i>	349

Lac

L

Lac ammoniaci	<i>Ammoniac milk</i>	405
— amygdalæ	<i>Milk of almonds, or almond</i>	
	<i>emulsion</i>	ib.
Lapidis calaminaris præparatio	<i>Preparation of calamy</i>	326
Linimentum ammoniæ	<i>Liniment of ammonia, or vo-</i>	
	<i>latile liniment</i>	445
————— fortius	<i>Strong liniment of ammonia</i>	
————— camphoræ	<i>Camphorated liniment</i>	ib.
————— saponis	<i>Soap liniment</i>	ib.
Liquor volatilis cornu cervi	<i>Volatile liquor of hartshorn</i>	348

M

Magnesia alba	<i>Magnesia alba</i>	353
———— uſta	<i>Calcined magnesia</i>	354
Mel roſæ	<i>Rose honey</i>	413
— ſcillæ	<i>Honey of squill</i>	ib.
Mellis deſpumatio	<i>Clarified honey</i>	329
Millipedæ præparatio	<i>Preparation of woodlice</i>	ib.
Miſtura camphorata	<i>Camphorated mixture</i>	403
———— cretacea	<i>Chalk mixture</i>	404
———— moſchata	<i>Musk mixture</i>	ib.
Mucilago amyli	<i>Mucilage of ſtarch</i>	385
———— arabici gummi	<i>Mucilage of gum arabic</i>	ib.
———— ſeminis Cydonii mali	<i>Mucilage of quince ſeeds</i>	ib.

N

Natron præparatum	<i>Prepared natron</i>	347
———— tartariſatum	<i>Tartariſed natron, or Rochelle</i>	
	<i>ſalt</i>	352
———— vitriolatum	<i>Vitriolated natron, or Glau-</i>	
	<i>ber ſalt</i>	349
Nitrum purificatum	<i>Purified nitre</i>	ib.

O

Oleum amygdalæ	<i>Oil of almond</i>	338
----------------	----------------------	-----

Oleum animale	<i>Animal oil</i>	347
— cornu cervi	<i>Oil of hartshorn</i>	348
— petrolei	<i>Oil of petroleum</i>	340
— succini	<i>Oil of amber</i>	344
— — rectificatum	<i>Rectified oil of amber</i>	341
— sulphuratum	<i>Sulphurated oil, or simple bal-</i>	
	<i>sam of sulphur</i>	355
— terebinthinæ	<i>Oil of turpentine</i>	340
— — rectificatum	<i>Rectified oil of turpentine</i>	ib.
— vini	<i>Oil of wine</i>	341
— e feminibus lini	<i>Oil of linseed</i>	338
— — ricini	<i>Oil of castor</i>	ib.
— — sinapeos	<i>Oil of mustard seed</i>	ib.
— essentielle anisi	<i>Essential oil of dill</i>	339
— — baccæ juniperi	<i>Essential oil of juniper berry</i>	ib.
— — carui	<i>Essential oil of carraway</i>	ib.
— — lavendulæ	<i>Essential oil of lavender</i>	ib.
— — menthæ piperiti-	<i>Essential oil of peppermint</i>	ib.
dis		
— — — fativæ	<i>Essential oil of spearmint</i>	ib.
— — — origani	<i>Essential oil of wild marjoram</i>	ib.
— — — pulegii	<i>Essential oil of pennyroyal</i>	ib.
— — — radicis sasafras	<i>Essential oil of sasafra root</i>	ib.
— — — rosmarini	<i>Essential oil of rosemary</i>	ib.
Opium purificatum	<i>Purified opium</i>	337
Oxymel æruginis	<i>Oxymel of verdgris</i>	414
— colchici	<i>Oxymel of meadow saffron</i>	ib.
— scillæ	<i>Oxymel of squills</i>	415
— simplex	<i>Simple oxymel</i>	ib.

P

Petroleum sulphuratum	<i>Sulphurated petroleum</i>	355
Pilulæ ex aloe	<i>Aloetic pills</i>	424
— — cum myrrha	<i>Aloetic pills with myrrh</i>	425
	<i>Pilulæ</i>	

Pilulæ e gummi	<i>Gum pills</i>	425
—— ex hydrargyro	<i>Quicksilver pills</i>	426
—— ex opio	<i>Opium pills</i>	ib.
—— e scilla	<i>Squill pills</i>	ib.
Pulparum extractio	<i>Extraction of pulps</i>	329
Pulvis aloeticus	<i>Powder of aloes</i>	415
—— ——— cum ferro	<i>Powder of aloes with iron</i>	416
—— ——— cum guaiaco	<i>Powder of aloes with guaiac</i>	ib.
—— ——— antimonialis	<i>Antimonial powder</i>	357
—— aromaticus	<i>Aromatic powder</i>	416
—— asari compositus	<i>Compound powder of asarabacca</i>	417
—— e cerussa	<i>Powder of cerusse</i>	ib.
—— e chelis cancrorum compositus	<i>Compound powder of crab's claws</i>	ib.
—— contrayerva compositus	<i>Compound powder of contrayerva</i>	418
—— e creta compositus	<i>Compound powder of chalk</i>	ib.
—— ——— ——— cum opio	<i>Compound powder of chalk with opium</i>	419
—— ipecacuanhæ compositus	<i>Compound powder of ipecacuanha</i>	ib.
—— e myrrha compositus	<i>Compound powder of myrrh</i>	ib.
—— opiatius	<i>Opiate powder</i>	420
—— e scammonio compositus	<i>Compound powder of scammony</i>	ib.
—— ——— ——— cum aloe	<i>Compound powder of scammony with aloes</i>	ib.
—— e scammonio cum calomelane	<i>Powder of scammony with calomel</i>	421
—— e fenna compositus	<i>Compound powder of fenna</i>	ib.
—— e tragacantha compositus	<i>Compound powder of tragacanth</i>	422

R

Resina flava	Yellow resin	340
--------------	--------------	-----

S

Sal cornu cervi	Salt of hartshorn	348
— succini	Salt of amber	344
— — purificatus	Salt of amber purified	ib.
Scillæ exsiccatio	Drying of squill	330
Sevi ovilli præparatio	Preparation of mutton suet	327
Spiritus ætheris vitriolici	Spirit of vitriolic æther	374
— — — — — com-	Compound spirit of vitriolic	
positus	æther	405
— — — ætheris nitrosi	Spirit of nitrous æther	374
— — — ammoniæ	Spirit of ammonia	375
— — — — — compositus	Compound spirit of ammonia	406
— — — — — foetidus	Fetid spirit of ammonia	376
— — — — — succinatus	Amber spirit of ammonia	406
— — — anisi compositus	Compound aniseed spirit	376
— — — camphoratus	Camphorated spirit of wine	406
— — — carui	Spirit of carraway seeds	376
— — — cinnamomi	Spirit of cinnamon	377
— — — juniperi compositus	Compound spirit of juniper	ib.
— — — lavendulæ	Spirit of lavender	378
— — — menthæ piperitidis	Spirit of peppermint	ib.
— — — — — fativæ	Spirit of spearmint	ib.
— — — nucis moschatæ	Spirit of nutmeg	379
— — — pimento	Spirit of pimento	ib.
— — — pulgii	Spirit of pennyroyal	ib.
— — — raphani compositus	Compound spirit of horsera-	
	dish	380
— — — rosmarini	Spirit of rosemary	ib.
Spongiæ ustio	Burning of sponge	330
Stannum pulveratum	Powdered tin	369
	Styracis	

Styracis purificatio	<i>Purification of storax</i>	331
Succini præparatio	<i>Preparation of amber</i>	327
Succus baccæ sambuci spissatus	<i>Rob of elder-berry</i>	333
—— cicutæ spissatus	<i>Inspissated juice of hemlock</i>	ib.
—— cochleariæ compositus	<i>Compound juice of scurvy-grass</i>	332
—— limonis spissatus	<i>Inspissated juice of lemon</i>	ib.
—— ribis nigri spissatus	<i>Inspissated juice of black currants</i>	ib.
Sulphur antimonii præcipitatum	<i>Precipitated sulphur of antimony</i>	358
—— præcipitatum	<i>Precipitated sulphur</i>	355
Syrupus althææ	<i>Syrup of althea</i>	407
—— caryophylli rubri	<i>Syrup of red clove flower</i>	408
—— corticis aurantii	<i>Syrup of orange peel</i>	ib.
—— croci	<i>Syrup of saffron</i>	ib.
—— mori	<i>Syrup of mulberries</i>	409
—— papaveris albi	<i>Syrup of white poppies</i>	ib.
—— ——— erratici	<i>Syrup of wild poppies</i>	410
—— ribis nigri	<i>Syrup of black currants</i>	409
—— rosæ	<i>Syrup of roses</i>	411
—— rubi idæi	<i>Syrup of raspberry</i>	409
—— spinæ cervinæ	<i>Syrup of buckthorn</i>	411
—— succi limonis	<i>Syrup of lemon-juice</i>	409
—— Tolutanus	<i>Syrup of balsam of Tolu</i>	412
—— violæ	<i>Syrup of violet flower</i>	ib.
—— zingiberis	<i>Syrup of ginger</i>	ib.

T

Testarum ostreorum præparatio	<i>Preparation of oyster-shells</i>	326
Tinctura aloes	<i>Tincture of aloes</i>	390
—— ——— composita	<i>Compound tincture of aloes</i>	391

Tinctura

Tinctura cantharidis	<i>Tincture of Spanish fly</i>	392
——— cardamomi	<i>Tincture of cardamom</i>	393
——— ——— composita	<i>Compound tincture of carda- mom</i>	ib.
——— cascarillæ	<i>Tincture of cascarilla</i>	ib.
——— castorei	<i>Tincture of castor</i>	394
——— catechu	<i>Tincture of catechu</i>	ib.
——— cinnamomi	<i>Tincture of cinnamon</i>	ib.
——— ——— composita	<i>Compound tincture of cinna- mon</i>	ib.
——— colombæ	<i>Tincture of colomba</i>	395
——— corticis aurantii	<i>Tincture of orange-peel</i>	ib.
——— ——— Peruviani	<i>Tincture of Peruvian bark</i>	ib.
——— ——— ——— com- posita	<i>Compound tincture of Peru- vian bark</i>	396
——— ferri muriati	<i>Tincture of iron in the muri- atic acid</i>	ib.
——— galbani	<i>Tincture of galbanum</i>	397
——— gentianæ composita	<i>Compound tincture of gentian</i>	ib.
——— guaiaci	<i>Tincture of guaiac</i>	ib.
——— hellebori nigri	<i>Tincture of black hellebore</i>	398
——— jalapii	<i>Tincture of jalap</i>	ib.
——— lavendulæ composita	<i>Compound tincture of lavender</i>	ib.
——— myrrhæ	<i>Tincture of myrrh</i>	399
——— opii	<i>Tincture of opium</i>	ib.
Tinctura opii camphorata	<i>Camphorated tincture of opium</i>	400
——— rhabbarbari	<i>Tincture of rhubarb</i>	ib.
——— ——— composita	<i>Compound tincture of rhu- barb</i>	401
——— sabinæ composita	<i>Compound tincture of savi- vine</i>	ib.
——— scillæ	<i>Tincture of squill</i>	402
——— sennæ	<i>Tincture of senna</i>	ib.
	Tinctura	

Tinctura serpentariæ	<i>Tincture of snake-root</i>	402
———— valerianæ	<i>Tincture of valerian</i>	403
———— ————— volatilis	<i>Volatile tincture of valerian</i>	ib.
Trochisci amyli	<i>Troches of starch</i>	422
———— e creta	<i>Troches of chalk</i>	424
———— glycyrrhizæ	<i>Troches of liquorice</i>	423
———— e magnesia	<i>Troches of magnesia</i>	424
———— e nitro	<i>Troches of nitre</i>	423
———— e sulphure	<i>Troches of sulphur</i>	ib.
Tutia præparatio	<i>Preparation of tutty</i>	327

V

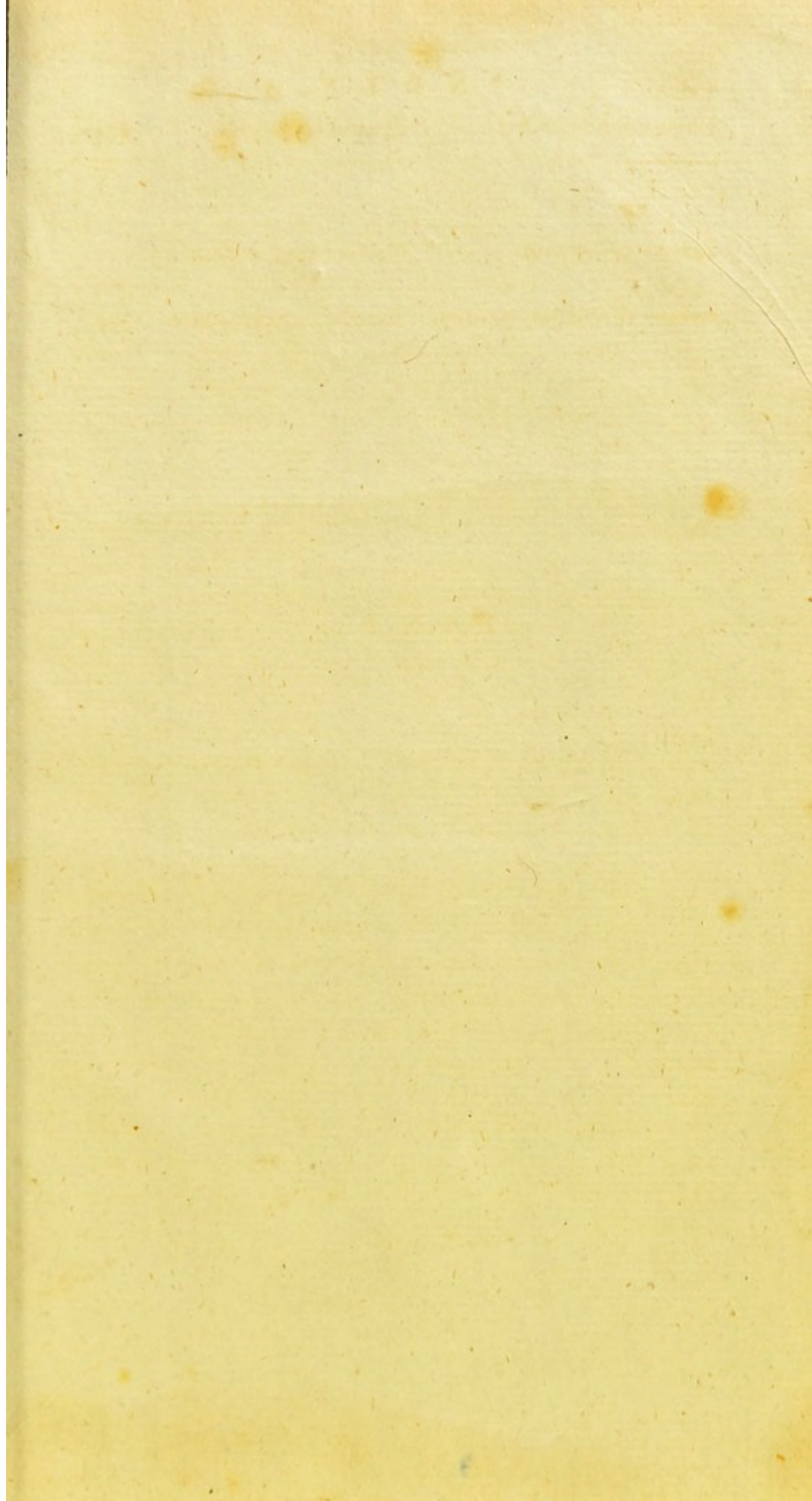
Vinum aloes	<i>Aloetic wine, or sacred tincture</i>	388
———— antimonii	<i>Antimonial wine</i>	389
———— ————— tartarifati	<i>Wine of tartarified antimony</i>	ib.
———— ferri	<i>Ferrated wine</i>	ib.
———— ipecacuanhæ	<i>Ipecacoanha wine</i>	390
———— rhabarbari	<i>Rhubarb wine</i>	ib.
Unguentum adipis suillæ	<i>Ointment of hog's lard</i>	438
———— cantharidis	<i>Ointment of Spanish fly</i>	439
———— ceræ	<i>Ointment of wax</i>	440
———— cerussæ acetatæ	<i>Ointment of acetated cerusse</i>	ib.
———— elemi	<i>Ointment of gum elemi</i>	ib.
———— hellebori albi	<i>Ointment of white hellebore</i>	441
———— hydrargyri fortius	<i>Strong quicksilver ointment</i>	ib.
———— ————— mitius	<i>Weak quicksilver ointment</i>	442
———— ————— nitrati	<i>Nitrated quicksilver ointment</i>	ib.
———— calcis hydrargyri	<i>Ointment of white calx of</i>	
albæ	<i>quicksilver</i>	439
———— picis	<i>Tar ointment</i>	443
———— resinæ flavæ	<i>Ointment of yellow rosin</i>	ib.
———— sambuci	<i>Ointment of elder</i>	ib.
———— spermatis ceti	<i>Ointment of spermaceti</i>	444
	Unguentum	

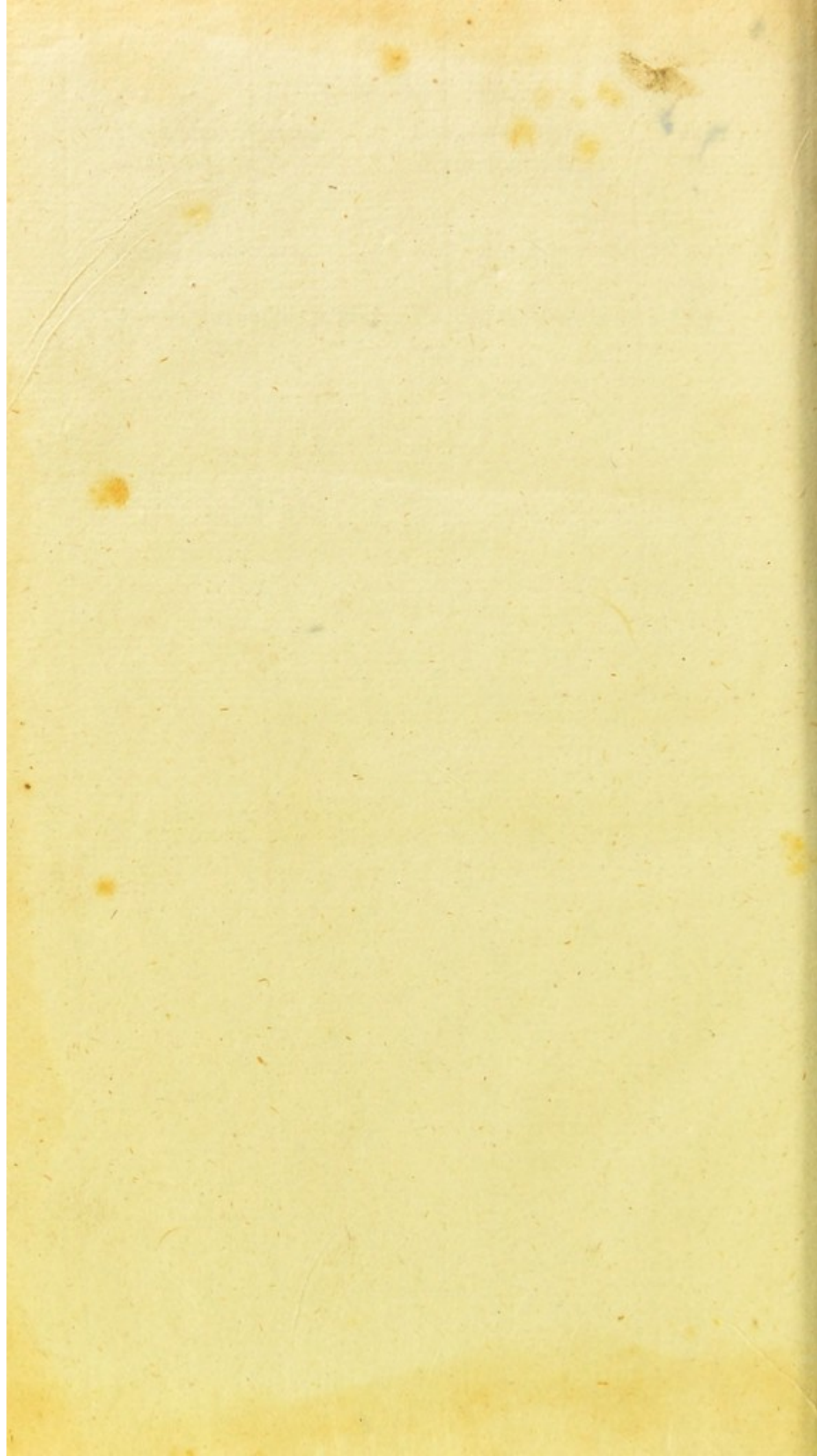
Unguentum sulphuris	<i>Ointment of sulphur</i>	444
———— tutiæ	<i>Ointment of tutty</i>	ib.

Z

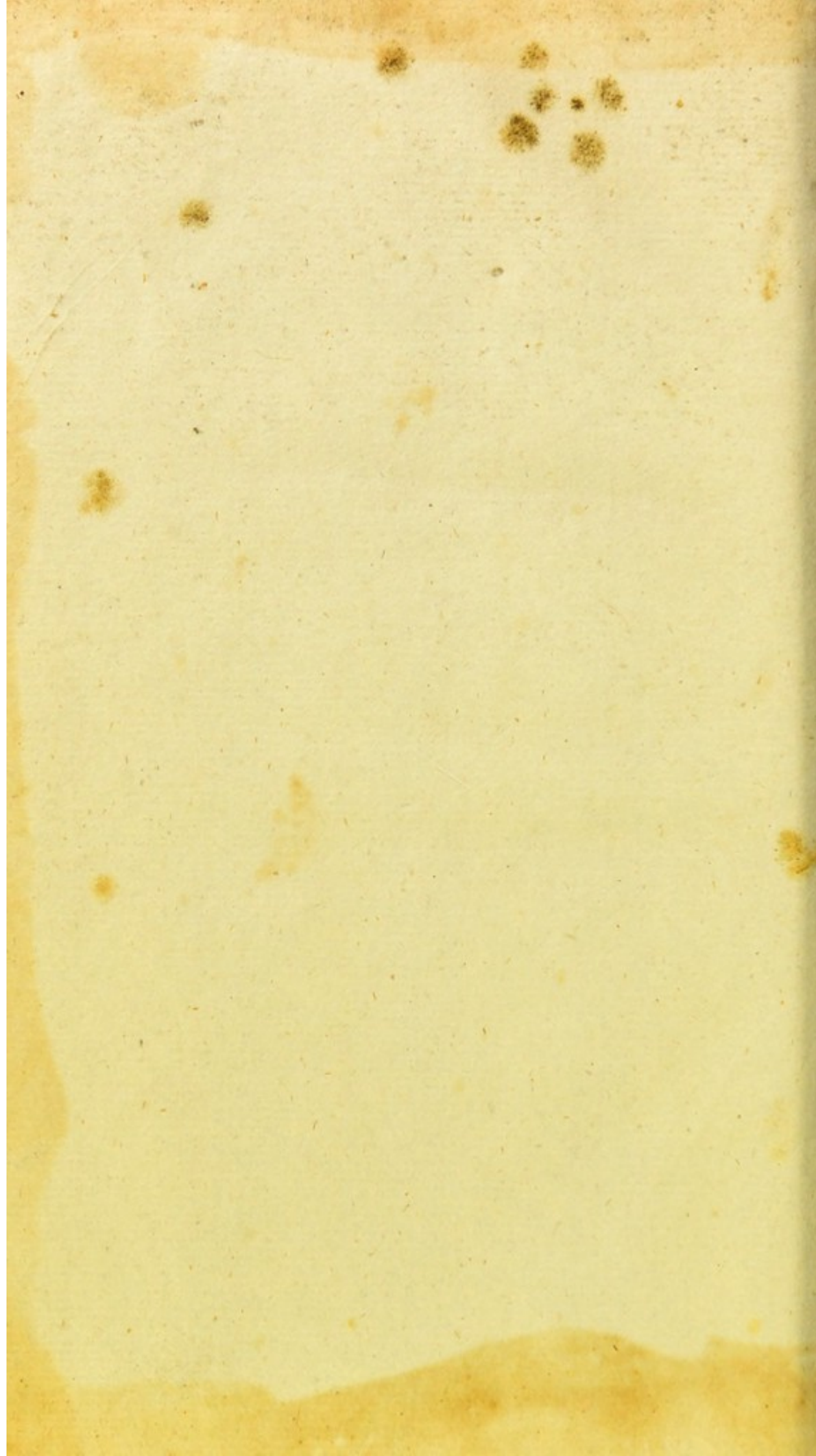
Zincum calcinatum	<i>Calcined zinc, or flowers of</i>	
	<i>zinc</i>	369
———— vitriolatum purifica-	<i>Purified vitriolated zinc</i>	370
tum		

F I N I S.









52

